

# AN2606 Application note

# STM32 microcontroller system memory boot mode

### Introduction

The bootloader is stored in the internal boot ROM (system memory) of STM32 devices, and is programmed by ST during production. Its main task is to download the application program to the internal Flash memory through one of the available serial peripherals (such as USART, CAN, USB, I<sup>2</sup>C, SPI). A communication protocol is defined for each serial interface, with a compatible command set and sequence.

This document applies to the products listed in *Table 1*, referred to as STM32 throughout the document. It describes the supported peripherals and hardware requirements to consider when using the bootloader of STM32 devices. The specifications of the low-level communication protocol for each supported serial peripheral are detailed in separate documents (see *Section 2*).

Table 1. Applicable products

Type	Part number or product series		
	STM32F0 Series: STM32F1 Series	STM32F03xxx, STM32F04xxx, STM32F05xxx, STM32F07xxx, STM32F09xxx	
	STM32F1 Series		
	STM32F2 Series	CTM20F204vv CTM20F200vv CTM20F200vv CTM20F240vv CTM20F220vv	
	STM32F3 Series:	STM32F301xx, STM32F302xx, STM32F303xx, STM32F318xx, STM32F328xx, STM32F334xx, STM32F358xx, STM32F373xx, STM32F378xx, STM32F398xx	
	STM32F4 Series:	STM32F401xx, STM32F405xx, STM32F407xx, STM32F410xx, STM32F411xx,	
		STM32F412xx, STM32F413xx, STM32F415xx, STM32F417xx, STM32F423xx,	
		STM32F427xx, STM32F429xx, STM32F437xx, STM32F439xx, STM32F446xx, STM32F469xx, STM32F479xx	
	STM32F7 Series:	STM32F722xx, STM32F723xx, STM32F732xx, STM32F733xx, STM32F745xx,	
		STM32F746xx, STM32F756xx, STM32F765xx, STM32F767xx, STM32F769xx, STM32F777xx, STM32F779xx	
	STM32G0 Series:	STM32G030xx, STM32G031xx, STM32G041xx, STM32G07xxx, STM32G08xxx	
	STM32G4 Series:	STM32G431xx, STM32G441xx, STM32G47xxx, STM32G48xxx	
Microcontrollers	STM32H7 Series:	STM32H72xxx, STM32H73xxx, STM32H74xxx, STM32H75xxx, STM32H7A3xx, STM32H7B3xx	
	STM32L0 Series		
	STM32L1 Series:	STM32L100xx, STM32L151xx, STM32L152xx, STM32L162xx	
	STM32L4 Series:	STM32L431xx, STM32L432xx, STM32L433xx, STM32L442xx, STM32L443xx, STM32L451xx, STM32L452xx, STM32L462xx, STM32L471xx, STM32L475xx, STM32L476xx, STM32L486xx, STM32L496xx, STM32L4A6xx, STM32L4R5xx, STM32L4R7xx, STM32L4R9xx, STM32L4S5xx, STM32L4S7xx, STM32L4S9xx, STM32L412xx, STM32L422xx, STM32L4P5xx, STM32L4Q5xx, STM32L431xx, STM32L431xx, STM32L431xx, STM32L431xx, STM32L452xx, STM32L431xx, STM32L452xx, STM32L462xx, STM32L476xx, STM32L476xx, STM32L486xx, STM32L496xx, STM32L4A6xx, STM32L4R5xx, STM32L4R7xx, STM32L4R9xx, STM32L4S5xx, STM32L4S7xx, STM32L4S9xx, STM32L412xx, STM32L422xx, STM32L4P5xx, STM32L4Q5xx	
	STM32L5 Series:	STM32L552xx, STM32L562xx	
	STM32WB Series:	STM32WB50xx, STM32WB55xx	
	STM32WL Series:	STM32WLE5xx	

July 2020 AN2606 Rev 44 1/372

Contents AN2606

# **Contents**

1	General information					
2	Related documents					
3	Glos	ssary	9			
4	Gen	General bootloader description				
	4.1	Bootloader activation	3			
	4.2	Bootloader identification	6			
	4.3	Hardware connection requirements	4			
	4.4	Bootloader memory management	6			
	4.5	Bootloader UART baudrate detection	7			
	4.6	Programming constraints	8			
	4.7	ExitSecureMemory feature	9			
5	STM	32F03xx4/6 devices bootloader	2			
	5.1	Bootloader configuration	2			
	5.2	Bootloader selection	3			
	5.3	Bootloader version	3			
6	STM	32F030xC devices bootloader4	4			
	6.1	Bootloader configuration	4			
	6.2	Bootloader selection	5			
	6.3	Bootloader version	5			
7	STM	32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader 4	6			
	7.1	Bootloader configuration	6			
	7.2	Bootloader selection	7			
	7.3	Bootloader version	7			
8	STM	32F04xxx devices bootloader	8			
	8.1	Bootloader configuration	8			
	8.2	Bootloader selection	0			



	8.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 51
9	STM	32F070>	κ6 devices bootloader	. 52
	9.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 52
	9.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 54
	9.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 55
10	STM	32F070>	κΒ devices bootloader	. 56
	10.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 56
	10.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 58
	10.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 59
11	STM	32F071>	xx/072xx devices bootloader	. 60
	11.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 60
	11.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 62
	11.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 62
12	STM	32F09xx	xx devices bootloader	. 63
	12.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 63
	12.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 64
	12.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 64
13	STM	32F10xx	xx devices bootloader	. 65
	13.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 65
	13.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 66
	13.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 66
14	STM	32F105>	xx/107xx devices bootloader	. 68
	14.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	. 68
	14.2	Bootloa	ader selection	. 70
	14.3	Bootloa	ader version	. 71
		14.3.1	How to identify STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions	. 71
		14.3.2	Bootloader unavailability on STM32F105xx/STM32F107xx devices with date code lower than 937	. 72
		14.3.3	USART bootloader Get-Version command returns 0x20 instead of 0x22	. 73



		14.3.4	PA9 excessive power consumption when USB cable is plugged in bootloader V2.0	73
15	STM	32F10xx	xx XL-density devices bootloader	74
	15.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	74
	15.2	Bootloa	ader selection	75
	15.3	Bootloa	ader version	75
16	STM	32F2xxx	xx devices bootloader	77
	16.1	Bootloa	ader V2.x	77
		16.1.1	Bootloader configuration	77
		16.1.2	Bootloader selection	78
		16.1.3	Bootloader version	79
	16.2	Bootloa	ader V3.x	80
		16.2.1	Bootloader configuration	80
		16.2.2	Bootloader selection	82
		16.2.3	Bootloader version	83
17	STM	32F301x	xx/302x4(6/8) devices bootloader	84
	17.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	84
	17.2	Bootloa	ader selection	86
	17.3	Bootloa	ader version	86
18	STM	32F302x	B(C)/303xB(C) devices bootloader	87
	18.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	87
	18.2	Bootloa	ader selection	89
	18.3	Bootloa	ader version	89
19	STM	32F302x	xD(E)/303xD(E) devices bootloader	90
	19.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	90
	19.2	Bootloa	ader selection	92
	19.3	Bootloa	ader version	93
20	STM	32F303x	x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx devices bootloader	94
	20.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	94
	20.2		ader selection	

AN2606	Contents

	00.0				
	20.3	Bootloader version	15		
21	STM	32F318xx devices bootloader	6		
	21.1	Bootloader configuration 9	∂6		
	21.2	Bootloader selection	<del>)</del> 7		
	21.3	Bootloader version	8(		
22	STM	32F358xx devices bootloader	9		
	22.1	Bootloader configuration 9	9		
	22.2	Bootloader selection	)0		
	22.3	Bootloader version	)0		
23	STM	32F373xx devices bootloader	1		
	23.1	Bootloader configuration 10	)1		
	23.2	Bootloader selection	)3		
	23.3	Bootloader version	)3		
24	STM32F378xx devices bootloader				
	24.1	Bootloader configuration	)4		
	24.2	Bootloader selection	)5		
	24.3	Bootloader version	)5		
25	STM	32F398xx devices bootloader	6		
	25.1	Bootloader configuration 10	)6		
	25.2	Bootloader selection	)7		
	25.3	Bootloader version	)7		
26	STM	32F40xxx/41xxx devices bootloader	8		
	26.1	Bootloader V3.x	)8		
		26.1.1 Bootloader configuration	)8		
		26.1.2 Bootloader selection	10		
		26.1.3 Bootloader version	11		
	26.2	Bootloader V9.x	2		
		26.2.1 Bootloader configuration	2		
		26.2.2 Bootloader selection			
		26.2.3 Bootloader version	7		

27	STM	32F401x	B(C) devices bootloader	118
	27.1	Bootloa	der configuration	
	27.2	Bootloa	der selection	122
	27.3	Bootloa	der version	123
28	STM	32F401x	D(E) devices bootloader	124
	28.1	Bootloa	der configuration	124
	28.2	Bootloa	der selection	127
	28.3	Bootloa	der version	128
29	STM	32F410x	x devices bootloader	129
	29.1	Bootloa	der configuration	129
	29.2	Bootloa	der selection	132
	29.3	Bootloa	der version	133
30	STM	32F411x	x devices bootloader	134
	30.1	Bootloa	der configuration	134
	30.2	Bootloa	der selection	138
	30.3	Bootloa	der version	139
31	STM	32F412x	x devices bootloader	140
	31.1	Bootloa	der configuration	140
	31.2	Bootloa	der selection	144
	31.3	Bootloa	der version	145
32	STM	32F413x	x/423xx devices bootloader	146
	32.1	Bootloa	der configuration	146
	32.2	Bootloa	der selection	151
	32.3	Bootloa	der version	152
33	STM	32F42xx	x/43xxx devices bootloader	153
	33.1	Bootloa	der V7.x	153
		33.1.1	Bootloader configuration	153
		33.1.2	Bootloader selection	
		33.1.3	Bootloader version	157

34.1 34.2 34.3	33.2.1 33.2.2 33.2.3 32F446x Bootloa Bootloa	Bootloader configuration  Bootloader selection  Bootloader version  Exx devices bootloader  Bootloader configuration	
34.1 34.2 34.3	33.2.2 33.2.3 32F446x Bootloa Bootloa	Bootloader selection  Bootloader version <b>EXAMPLE 1</b> Bootloader version <b>EXAMPLE 2</b> Ader configuration	
34.1 34.2 34.3	33.2.3  32F446x  Bootloa  Bootloa	Bootloader version	164 165
34.1 34.2 34.3	Bootloa Bootloa	xx devices bootloader	165
34.1 34.2 34.3	Bootloa Bootloa	ader configuration	
34.2 34.3	Bootloa	-	165
34.3		adar coloation	
	Daatlaa	ader selection	169
	Bootioa	ader version	170
STM:	32F469x	xx/479xx devices bootloader	171
35.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	171
35.2	Bootloa	ader selection	175
35.3	Bootloa	ader version	177
STM	32F72xx	xx/73xxx devices bootloader	178
36.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	178
36.2	Bootloa	ader selection	182
36.3	Bootloa	ader version	183
STM	32F74xx	xx/75xxx devices bootloader	184
37.1	Bootloa	ader V7.x	185
	37.1.1	Bootloader configuration	185
	37.1.2	Bootloader selection	188
	37.1.3	Bootloader version	189
37.2	Bootloa	ader V9.x	190
	37.2.1	Bootloader configuration	190
	37.2.2	Bootloader selection	194
	37.2.3	Bootloader version	195
STM	32F76xx	xx/77xxx devices bootloader	196
38.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	196
38.2	Bootloa	ader selection	200
38.3	Bootloa	ader version	202
STM	32G03x	xx/ STM32G04xxx devices bootloader	203
	35.1 35.2 35.3 <b>STM</b> : 36.1 36.2 36.3 <b>STM</b> : 37.1	35.1 Bootloo 35.2 Bootloo 35.3 Bootloo 35.3 Bootloo 36.1 Bootloo 36.2 Bootloo 36.3 Bootloo 37.1.1 37.1.2 37.1.3 37.2 Bootloo 37.2.1 37.2.2 37.2.3  STM32F76xx 38.1 Bootloo 38.2 Bootloo 38.3 Bootloo	35.2 Bootloader selection 35.3 Bootloader version  STM32F72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader 36.1 Bootloader configuration 36.2 Bootloader selection 36.3 Bootloader version  STM32F74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader 37.1 Bootloader V7.x 37.1.1 Bootloader configuration 37.1.2 Bootloader selection 37.1.3 Bootloader version  37.2 Bootloader V9.x 37.2.1 Bootloader configuration 37.2.2 Bootloader version  STM32F76xxx/77xxx devices bootloader  STM32F76xxx/77xxx devices bootloader 38.1 Bootloader configuration 38.2 Bootloader selection



	39.1	Bootloader configuration	203
	39.2	Bootloader selection	204
	39.3	Bootloader version	205
40	STM	32G07xxx/08xxx device bootloader	206
	40.1	Bootloader configuration	206
	40.2	Bootloader selection	208
	40.3	Bootloader version	208
41	STM	32G431xx/441xx devices bootloader	209
	41.1	Bootloader configuration	209
	41.2	Bootloader selection	212
	41.3	Bootloader version	213
42	STM	32G47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader	214
	42.1	Bootloader configuration	214
	42.2	Bootloader selection	217
	42.3	Bootloader version	218
43	STM	32H72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader	219
	43.1	Bootloader configuration	219
	43.2	Bootloader selection	222
	43.3	Bootloader version	223
44	STM	32H74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader	224
	44.1	Bootloader configuration	224
	44.2	Bootloader selection	228
	44.3	Bootloader version	229
45	STM	32H7A3xx/B3xx devices bootloader	230
	45.1	Bootloader configuration	230
	45.2	Bootloader selection	234
	45.3	Bootloader version	235
46	STM	32L01xxx/02xxx devices bootloader	236

AN2606	Contents

	46.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	236
	46.2	Bootloa	ader selection	238
	46.3	Bootloa	ader version	239
47	STM	32L031x	xx/041xx devices bootloader	240
	47.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	240
	47.2	Bootloa	ader selection	242
	47.3	Bootloa	ader version	242
48	STM	32L05xx	xx/06xxx devices bootloader	243
	48.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	243
	48.2	Bootloa	ader selection	245
	48.3	Bootloa	ader version	245
49	STM	32L07xx	xx/08xxx devices bootloader	246
	49.1	Bootloa	ader V4.x	246
		49.1.1	Bootloader configuration	246
		49.1.2	Bootloader selection	248
		49.1.3	Bootloader version	249
	49.2	Bootloa	ader V11.x	250
		49.2.1	Bootloader configuration	250
		49.2.2	Bootloader selection	252
		49.2.3	Bootloader version	254
50	STM	32L1xxx	(6(8/B)A devices bootloader	255
	50.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	255
	50.2	Bootloa	ader selection	256
	50.3	Bootloa	ader version	256
51	STM	32L1xxx	x6(8/B) devices bootloader	257
	51.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	257
	51.2	Bootloa	ader selection	258
	51.3	Bootloa	ader version	258
52	STM	32L1xxx	C devices bootloader	259
	52.1	Bootloa	ader configuration	259
			AN2606 Rev 44	9/372

Contents	AN2606

	52.2	Bootloader selection	:1
	52.3	Bootloader version	
	02.0	Bootloador Version	•
53	STM	32L1xxxD devices bootloader	2
	53.1	Bootloader configuration	2
	53.2	Bootloader selection	4
	53.3	Bootloader version	5
54	STM	32L1xxxE devices bootloader	6
	54.1	Bootloader configuration	6
	54.2	Bootloader selection	8
	54.3	Bootloader version	9
55	STM	32L412xx/422xx devices bootloader	0
	55.1	Bootloader configuration	0
	55.2	Bootloader selection	′3
	55.3	Bootloader version	5
56	STM	32L43xxx/44xxx devices bootloader	6
	56.1	Bootloader configuration	6
	56.2	Bootloader selection	0
	56.3	Bootloader version	2
57	STM	32L45xxx/46xxx devices bootloader	3
	57.1	Bootloader configuration	3
	57.2	Bootloader selection	7
	57.3	Bootloader version	9
58	STM	32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader	0
	58.1	Bootloader V10.x	0
		58.1.1 Bootloader configuration	0
		58.1.2 Bootloader selection	)3
		58.1.3 Bootloader version	)5
	58.2	Bootloader V9.x	
		58.2.1 Bootloader configuration	
		58.2.2 Bootloader selection	19
10/372		AN2606 Rev 44	7

Contents

<b>\</b> \		AN2606 Rev 44 11/	372
	66.1	Bootloader startup timing	342
66	Boot	loader timings 3	342
65	Devi	ce-dependent bootloader parameters	37
	64.3	Bootloader version	336
	64.2	Bootloader selection	
	64.1	Bootloader configuration	
64	STM	32WLE5xx devices bootloader 3	34
	63.3	Bootloader version	333
	63.2	Bootloader selection	332
	63.1	Bootloader configuration	329
63	STM	32WB50xx/55xx devices bootloader3	329
	62.3	Bootloader version	328
	62.2	Bootloader selection	327
	62.1	Bootloader configuration	323
62	STM	32L552xx/STM32L562xx devices bootloader 3	323
	61.3	Bootloader version	322
	61.2	Bootloader selection	320
	61.1	Bootloader configuration	316
61	STM	32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx devices bootloader	
	00.3	Dodioadel version	טוע
	60.2	Bootloader version	
	60.1 60.2	Bootloader configuration	
60		32L4P5xx/4Q5xx devices bootloader	
	59.3	Bootloader version	308
	59.2	Bootloader selection	
	59.1	Bootloader configuration	
59		32L496xx/4A6xx devices bootloader	
		58.2.3 Bootloader version	301

Contents		AN	2606
	66.2	USART connection timing	345
	66.3	USB connection timing	347
	66.4	I2C connection timing	350
	66.5	SPI connection timing	353
Appendi	ix A E	Example of function to use the "ExitSecureMemory" function .	354
67	Povid	sion history	357

AN2606 List of tables

# List of tables

Table 1.	Applicable products	1
Table 2.	Bootloader activation patterns	
Table 3.	Embedded bootloaders	
Table 4.	STM32 F2, F4 and F7 voltage range configuration using bootloader	
Table 5.	Supported memory area by Write, Read, Erase and Go commands	
Table 6.	Jitter software calculation on bootloader USART detection	
Table 7.	Flash memory alignment constraints on STM32 products	
Table 8.	ExitSecureMemory entry address.	
Table 9.	STM32F03xx4/6 configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 10.	STM32F03xx4/6 bootloader versions	
Table 10.	STM32F030xC configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 11.	STM32F030xC bootloader versions	
Table 12.	STM32F050xx and STM32F030x8 devices configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 13.	STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices configuration in system memory boot mode.	
Table 14.	STM32F03xxx and 31M32F030x8 devices bootloader versions	
Table 16.	STM32F04xxx bootloader versions	
Table 17.	STM32F070x6 configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 18.	STM32F070vB configuration in system manage heat mode	
Table 19.	STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 20.	STM32F070xB bootloader versions	
Table 21.	STM32F071xx/072xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 22.	STM32F071xx/072xx bootloader versions	
Table 23.	STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 24.	STM32F09xxx bootloader versions	
Table 25.	STM32F10xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 26.	STM32F10xxx bootloader versions	
Table 27.	STM32F105xx/107xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 28.	STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions	
Table 29.	STM32F10xxx XL-density configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 30.	STM32F10xxx XL-density bootloader versions	
Table 31.	STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 32.	STM32F2xxxx bootloader V2.x versions	
Table 33.	STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 34.	STM32F2xxxx bootloader V3.x versions	
Table 35.	STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 36.	STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) bootloader versions	
Table 37.	STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 38.	STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) bootloader versions	
Table 39.	STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 40.	STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) bootloader versions	
Table 41.	STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 42.	STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx bootloader versions	
Table 43.	STM32F318xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 44.	STM32F318xx bootloader versions	
Table 45.	STM32F358xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 46.	STM32F358xx bootloader versions	100
Table 47.	STM32F373xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 48.	STM32F373xx bootloader versions	103



List of tables AN2606

Table 49.	STM32F378xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 50.	STM32F378xx bootloader versions	
Table 51. Table 52.	STM32F398xx configuration in system memory boot mode STM32F398xx bootloader versions	
Table 53.	STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	108
Table 54.	STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V3.x versions	111
Table 55.	STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 56.	STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 57.	STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 58.	STM32F401xB(C) bootloader versions	
Table 59.	STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 60.	STM32F401xD(E) bootloader versions	
Table 61.	STM32F410xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 62.	STM32F410xx bootloader V11.x versions	
Table 63.	STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 64.	STM32F411xx bootloader versions	
Table 65.	STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 66.	STM32F412xx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 67.	STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode	146
Table 68.	STM32F413xx/423xx bootloader V9.x versions	152
Table 69.	STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	153
Table 70.	STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V7.x versions	157
Table 71.	STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	158
Table 72.	STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 73.	STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode	165
Table 74.	STM32F446xx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 75.	STM32F469xx/479xx configuration in system memory boot mode	171
Table 76.	STM32F469xx/479xx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 77.	STM32F72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 78.	STM32F72xxx/73xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 79.	STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 80.	STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V7.x versions	
Table 81.	STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 82.	STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 83.	STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 84.	STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 85.	STM32G03xxx/G04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 86.	STM32G03xx/04xxx bootloader versions	
Table 87.	STM32G07xxx/8xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 88.	STM32G07xx/08xxx bootloader versions	
Table 89.	STM32G431xx/441xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 90.	STM32G431xx/441xx bootloader version	
Table 91.	STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 92.	STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader version	
Table 93.	STM32H72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 94.	STM32H72xxx/73xxx bootloader version	
Table 95.	STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 96.	STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version	
Table 97. Table 98.	STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 98.	STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx bootloader version	
Table 99.	STM32L01xxx/02xxx conliguration in system memory boot mode	∠ან 230



AN2606 List of tables

Table 101.	STM32L031xx/041xx configuration in system memory boot mode	240
Table 102.	STM32L031xx/041xx bootloader versions	242
Table 103.	STM32L05xxx/06xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 104.	STM32L05xxx/06xxx bootloader versions	
Table 105.	STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 106.	STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader versions	
Table 107.	STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 108.	STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V11.x versions	
Table 109.	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 110.	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A bootloader versions	
Table 111.	STM32L1xxx6(8/B) configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 112.	STM32L1xxx6(8/B) bootloader versions	
Table 113.	STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 114.	STM32L1xxxC bootloader versions	
Table 115.	STM32L1xxxD configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 116.	STM32L1xxxD bootloader versions	
Table 117.	STM32L1xxxE configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 118.	STM32L1xxxE bootloader versions	
Table 119.	STM32L412xx/422xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 120.	STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader versions	
Table 121.	STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 122.	STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions	
Table 123.	STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 124.	STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader versions	
Table 125.	STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 126.	STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x versions	
Table 127.	STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 128.	STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x versions	
Table 129.	STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 130.	STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader version	
Table 131.	STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 132.	STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader versions	
Table 133.	STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 134.	STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx bootloader versions	
Table 135.	STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 136. Table 137.	STM32L552xx/562xx bootloader versions	
Table 137.	STM32WB50xx/55xx bootloader versions	
Table 136.	STM32WLE5xx configuration in system memory boot mode	
Table 139.	STM32WLE5xx bootloader versions	
Table 141.	Bootloader device-dependent parameters	
Table 141.	Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices	
Table 142.	USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices	
Table 143.	USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices	
Table 144.	I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices	
Table 145.	SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices	
Table 140.	Document revision history	357



AN2606 Rev 44 15/372

List of figures AN2606

# List of figures

Figure 1.	USART connection	34
Figure 2.	USB connection	
Figure 3.	I2C connection	
Figure 4.	SPI connection	
Figure 5.	CAN connection	
Figure 6.	ExitSecureMemory function usage	40
Figure 7.	Access to securable memory area from the bootloader	41
Figure 8.	Bootloader selection for STM32F03xx4/6 devices	43
Figure 9.	Bootloader selection for STM32F030xC	45
Figure 10.	Bootloader selection for STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices	47
Figure 11.	Bootloader selection for STM32F04xxx	
Figure 12.	Bootloader selection for STM32F070x6	54
Figure 13.	Bootloader selection for STM32F070xB	58
Figure 14.	Bootloader selection for STM32F071xx/072xx	62
Figure 15.	Bootloader selection for STM32F09xxx	
Figure 16.	Bootloader selection for STM32F10xxx	
Figure 17.	Bootloader selection for STM32F105xx/107xx devices	70
Figure 18.	Bootloader selection for STM32F10xxx XL-density devices	75
Figure 19.	Bootloader V2.x selection for STM32F2xxxx devices	
Figure 20.	Bootloader V3.x selection for STM32F2xxxx devices	
Figure 21.	Bootloader selection for STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)	
Figure 22.	Bootloader selection for STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) devices	
Figure 23.	Bootloader selection for STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E)	92
Figure 24.	Bootloader selection for STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx	
Figure 25.	Bootloader selection for STM32F318xx	
Figure 26.	Bootloader selection for STM32F358xx devices	100
Figure 27.	Bootloader selection for STM32F373xx devices	
Figure 28.	Bootloader selection for STM32F378xx devices	
Figure 29.	Bootloader selection for STM32F398xx	
Figure 30.	Bootloader V3.x selection for STM32F40xxx/41xxx devices	
Figure 31.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F40xxx/41xxx	
Figure 32.	Bootloader selection for STM32F401xB(C)	
Figure 33.	Bootloader selection for STM32F401xD(E)	
Figure 34.	Bootloader V11.x selection for STM32F410xx	
Figure 35.	Bootloader selection for STM32F411xx	
Figure 36.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F412xx	
Figure 37.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F413xx/423xx	
Figure 38.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx Bootloader V7.x	
Figure 39.	Bootloader V7.x selection for STM32F42xxx/43xxx	
Figure 40.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 41.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F42xxx/43xxx	
Figure 42.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F446xx	
Figure 43.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F469xx/479xx Bootloader V9.x	
Figure 44.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F469xx/479xx	
Figure 45.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F72xxx/73xxx	
Figure 46.	Bootloader V7.x selection for STM32F74xxx/75xxx	
Figure 47.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F74xxx/75xxx	
Figure 48.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F76xxx/77xxx Bootloader V9.x	200



AN2606 List of figures

Figure 49.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F76xxx/77xxx	201
Figure 50.	Bootloader V5.x selection for STM32G03xxx/G04xxx	204
Figure 51.	Bootloader V11.0 selection for STM32G07xxx/G08xxx	208
Figure 52.	Bootloader selection for STM32G431xx/441xx	212
Figure 53.	Bootloader selection for STM32G47xxx/48xxx	217
Figure 54.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader V13.x	218
Figure 55.	Bootloader V9.0 selection for STM32H72xxx/73xxx	222
Figure 56.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H74xxx/75xxx	228
Figure 57.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx	234
Figure 58.	Bootloader selection for STM32L01xxx/02xxx	238
Figure 59.	Bootloader selection for STM32L031xx/041xx	242
Figure 60.	Bootloader selection for STM32L05xxx/06xxx	245
Figure 61.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V4.x	248
Figure 62.	Bootloader V4.x selection for STM32L07xxx/08xxx	249
Figure 63.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V11.x	
Figure 64.	Bootloader V11.x selection for STM32L07xxx/08xxx	253
Figure 65.	Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A devices	256
Figure 66.	Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxx6(8/B) devices	258
Figure 67.	Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxC devices	261
Figure 68.	Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxD devices	
Figure 69.	Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxE devices	
Figure 70.	Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 71.	Bootloader V13.x selection for STM32L412xx/422xx	
Figure 72.	Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L3x2xx/44xxx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 73.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L43xxx/44xxx	
Figure 74.	Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 75.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L45xxx/46xxx	
Figure 76.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x	
Figure 77.	Bootloader V10.x selection for STM32L47xxx/48xxx	
Figure 78.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 79.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L47xxx/48xxx	
Figure 80.	Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 81.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L496xx/4A6xx	
Figure 82.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 83.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx	
Figure 84.	Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L4Rxxx/STM32L4Sxxx bootloader V9.x	
Figure 85.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx	
Figure 86.	Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L552xx/562xx	
Figure 87.	Bootloader V13.0 selection for STM32WB50xx/55xx	
Figure 88.	Bootloader V12.x selection for STM32WLE5xx	
Figure 89.	Bootloader Startup timing description	
Figure 90. Figure 91.	USART connection timing description	
Figure 91.	USB connection timing description	
Figure 92. Figure 93.	SPI connection timing description	
ı iyul <del>e</del> 33.	or recrimeduon uning description	ააა



AN2606 Rev 44 17/372

General information AN2606

# 1 General information

This document applies to Arm<sup>®(a)</sup>-based devices.

# 2 Related documents

For each supported product (listed in *Table 1*) refer to the following documents available from *www.st.com*:

- Datasheet or databrief
- Reference manual
- Application notes
  - AN3154: CAN protocol used in the STM32 bootloader
  - AN3155: USART protocol used in the STM32 bootloader
  - AN3156: USB DFU protocol used in the STM32 bootloader
  - AN4221: I2C protocol used in the STM32 bootloader
  - AN4286: SPI protocol used in the STM32 bootloader
  - AN5405: FDCAN protocol used in the STM32 bootloader

arm

18/372 AN2606 Rev 44

a. Arm is a registered trademark of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere.

AN2606 Glossary

# 3 Glossary

#### F0 Series:

**STM32F03xxx** is used to refer to STM32F030x4, STM32F030x6, STM32F038x6, STM32F030xC. STM32F031x4 and STM32F031x6 devices.

STM32F04xxx is used to refer to STM32F042x4 and STM32F042x6 devices.

**STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices** is used to refer to STM32F051x4, STM32F051x6, STM32F051x8, STM32F058x8 and STM32F030x8 devices.

**STM32F07xxx** is used to refer to STM32F070x6, STM32F070xB, STM32F071xB STM32F072x8 and STM32F072xB devices.

STM32F09xxx is used to refer to STM32F091xx and STM32F098xx devices.

#### F1 Series:

**STM32F10xxx** is used to refer to Low-density, Medium-density, High-density, Low-density value line, Medium-density value line and High-density value line devices:

**Low-density devices** are STM32F101xx, STM32F102xx and STM32F103xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 16 and 32 Kbytes.

**Medium-density devices** are STM32F101xx, STM32F102xx and STM32F103xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 64 and 128 Kbytes.

**High-density devices** are STM32F101xx and STM32F103xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 256 and 512 Kbytes.

**Low-density value line devices** are STM32F100xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 16 and 32 Kbytes.

**Medium-density value line devices** are STM32F100xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 64 and 128 Kbytes.

**High-density value line devices** are STM32F100xx microcontrollers where the Flash memory density ranges between 256 and 512 Kbytes.

STM32F105xx/107xx is used to refer to STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx devices.

**STM32F10xxx XL-density** is used to refer to STM32F101xx and STM32F103xx devices where the Flash memory density ranges between 768 Kbytes and 1 Mbyte.

#### F2 Series:

**STM32F2xxxx** is used to refer to STM32F215xx, STM32F205xx, STM32F207xx and SMT32F217xx devices.



AN2606 Rev 44 19/372

Glossary AN2606

#### F3 Series:

**STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)** is used to refer to STM32F301x4, STM32F301x6, STM32F301x8, STM32F302x4, STM32F302x6 and STM32F302x8 devices.

STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) is used to refer to STM32F302xB, STM32F302xC, STM32F303xB and STM32F303xC devices.

**STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E)** is used to refer to STM32F302xD, STM32F302xE, STM32F303xD and STM32F303xE devices.

**STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx** is used to refer to STM32F303x4, STM32F303x6, STM32F303x8, STM32F334x4, STM32F334x6, STM32F334x8, and STM32F328x8 devices.

STM32F318xx is used to refer to STM32F318x8 devices.

STM32F358xx is used to refer to STM32F358xC devices.

**STM32F373xx** is used to refer to STM32F373x8, STM32F373xB and STM32F373xC devices.

STM32F378xx is used to refer to STM32F378xC devices.

STM32F398xx is used to refer to STM32F398xE devices.

#### F4 Series:

**STM32F40xxx/41xxx** is used to refer to STM32F405xx, STM32F407xx, STM32F415xx and SMT32F417xx devices.

STM32F401xB(C) is used to refer to STM32F401xB and STM32F401xC devices.

STM32F401xD(E) is used to refer to STM32F401xD and STM32F401xE devices.

STM32F410xx is used to refer to STM32F410x8 and STM32F410xB devices.

STM32F411xx is used to refer to STM32F411xD and STM32F411xE devices.

**STM32F412xx** is used to refer to STM32F412Cx, STM32F412Rx, STM32F412Vx and STM32F412Zx devices.

**STM32F413xx/423xx** is used to refer to STM32F413xG, STM32F413xH and STM32F423xH devices.

**STM32F42xxx/43xxx** is used to refer to STM32F427xx, STM32F429xx, STM32F437xx and STM32F439xx devices.

STM32F446xx is used to refer to STM32F446xE and STM32F446xC devices.

**STM32F469xx/479xx** is used to refer to STM32F469xE, STM32F469xG, STM32F469xI, STM32F479xG and STM32F479xI devices.

#### F7 Series:

**STM32F72xxx/73xxx** is used to refer to STM32F722xx, STM32F723xx, STM32F732xx and STM32F733xx devices.

**STM32F74xxx/75xxx** is used to refer to STM32F745xx, STM32F746xx and STM32F756xx devices.

**STM32F76xxx/77xxx** is used to refer to STM32F765xx, STM32F767xx, STM32F769xx, STM32F777xx and STM32F779xx devices.

#### G0 Series:

STM32G03xxx/04xxx is used to refer to STM32G03xxx and STM32G04xxx devices.

STM32G07xxx/08xxx is used to refer to STM32G07xxx and STM32G08xxx devices.

AN2606 Glossary

#### **G4 Series:**

STM32G431xx is used to refer to STM32G431xx devices.

STM32G441xx is used to refer to STM32G441xx devices.

**STM32G47xxx** is used to refer to STM32G471xx, STM32G473xx and STM32G474xx devices.

STM32G48xxx is used to refer to STM32G483xx and STM32G484xx devices.

#### H7 Series:

STM32H72xxx/73xxx is used to refer to STM32H72xxx and STM32H73xxx devices.

STM32H74xxx/75xxx is used to refer to STM32H74xxx and STM32H75xxx devices.

STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx is used to refer to STM32H7A3xx/ STM32H7B3xx devices.

#### L0 Series:

STM32L01xxx/02xxx is used to refer to STM32L011xx and STM32L021xx devices.

STM32L031xx/041xx is used to refer to STM32L031xx and STM32L041xx devices.

**STM32L05xxx/06xxx** is used to refer to STM32L051xx, STM32L052xx, STM32L053xx, STM32L062xx and STM32L063xx ultralow power devices.

**STM32L07xxx/08xxx** is used to refer to STM32L071xx, STM32L072xx, STM32L073xx, STM32L081xx, STM32L082xx and STM32L083xx devices

#### L1 Series:

STM32L1xxx6(8/B) is used to refer to STM32L1xxV6T6, STM32L1xxV6H6, STM32L1xxR6T6, STM32L1xxR6H6, STM32L1xxC6T6, STM32L1xxC6H6, STM32L1xxV8T6, STM32L1xxV8H6, STM32L1xxR8T6, STM32L1xxR8H6, STM32L1xxC8T6, STM32L1xxC8H6, STM32L1xxVBT6, STM32L1xxVBH6, STM32L1xxRBT6, STM32L1xxRBH6, STM32L1xxCBH6 and STM32L1xxCBH6 ultralow power devices.

**STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A** is used to refer to STM32L1xxV6T6-A, STM32L1xxV6H6-A, STM32L1xxR6T6-A, STM32L1xxR6H6-A, STM32L1xxC6H6-A, STM32L1xxV8T6-A, STM32L1xxV8H6-A, STM32L1xxR8H6-A, STM32L1xxR8H6-A, STM32L1xxC8T6-A, STM32L1xxC8H6-A, STM32L1xxVBT6-A, STM32L1xxVBH6-A, STM32L1xxRBT6-A, STM32L1xxRBH6-A, STM32L1xxRBT6-A, STM32L1xxCBT6-A and STM32L1xxCBH6-A ultralow power devices.

**STM32L1xxxC** is used to refer to STM32L1xxVCT6, STM32L1xxVCH6, STM32L1xxRCT6, STM32L1xxUCY6, STM32L1xxCCT6 and STM32L1xxCCU6 ultralow power devices.

**STM32L1xxxD** is used to refer to STM32L1xxZDT6, STM32L1xxQDH6, STM32L1xxVDT6, STM32L1xxRDY6, STM32L1xxRDT6, STM32L1xxZCT6, STM32L1xxQCH6, STM32L1xxRCY6, STM32L1xxVCT6-A and STM32L1xxRCT6-A ultralow power devices.

**STM32L1xxxE** is used to refer to STM32L1xxZET6, STM32L1xxQEH6, STM32L1xxVET6, STM32L1xxVEY6, and STM32L1xxRET6 ultralow power devices.



AN2606 Rev 44 21/372

Glossary AN2606

#### L4 Series:

**STM32L412xx/422xx** is used to refer to STM32L412xB, STM32L412x8, STM32L422xB devices.

**STM32L43xxx/44xxx** is used to refer to STM32L431xx, STM32L432xx, STM32L433xx and STM32L442xx and STM32L443xx devices.

**STM32L45xxx/46xxx** is used to refer to STM32L451xx, STM32L452xx and STM32L462xx devices.

**STM32L47xxx/48xxx** is used to refer to STM32L471xx, STM32L475xx, STM32L476xx and STM32L486xx devices.

**STM32L496xx/4A6xx** is used to refer to STM32L496xE, STM32L496xG and STM32L4A6xG devices.

**STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx** is used to refer to STM32L4R5xx, STM32L4R7xx, STM32L4R9xx, STM32L4S5xx, STM32L4S7xx and STM32L4S9xx devices.

STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx is used to refer to STM32L4P5xx/STM32L4Q5xx devices.

#### L5 Series:

STM32L552xx is used to refer to STM32L552xx devices.

STM32L562xx is used to refer to STM32L562xx devices.

#### **WB Series:**

STM32WB50xx is used to refer to STM32WB50xx devices.

**STM32WB55xx** is used to refer to STM32WB55Cx, STM32WB55Rx and STM32WB55Vx devices.

### **WL Series:**

**STM32WLE5xx** is used to refer to STM32WLE5JC, STM32WLE5JB and STM32WLE5J8 devices.

#### Note:

BL USART Loop refers to the USART bootloader execution loop.

BL\_CAN\_Loop refers to the CAN bootloader execution loop.
BL\_I2C\_Loop refers to the I2C bootloader execution loop.
BL\_SPI\_Loop refers to the SPI bootloader execution loop.

# 4 General bootloader description

### 4.1 Bootloader activation

The bootloader is activated by applying one of the patterns described in Table 2.

If Boot from Bank2 option is activated (for products supporting this feature), bootloader executes Dual Boot mechanism as described in figures "Dual bank boot implementation for STM32xxxx" where STM32xxxx is the relative STM32 product (example: *Figure 8*), otherwise bootloader selection protocol is executed as described in figures "Bootloader VY.x selection for STM32xxxx" where STM32xxxx is the relative STM32 product (example: *Figure 19*).

When readout protection Level2 is activated, STM32 does not boot on system memory in any case and bootloader cannot be executed (unless jumping to it from Flash user code, all commands are not accessible except Get, GetID, and GetVersion).

Table 2. Bootloader activation patterns

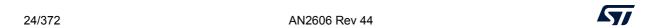
Pattern	Condition			
Pattern 1	Boot0(pin) = 1 and Boot1(pin) = 0			
Pattern 2	Boot0(pin) = 1 and nBoot1(bit) = 1			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0 and BFB2(bit) = 1			
Pattern 3	Boot0(pin) = 0, BFB2(bit) = 0 and both banks do not contain valid code			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0, BFB2(bit) = 0 and both banks do not contain valid code			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0 and BFB2(bit) = 1			
Pattern 4	Boot0(pin) = 0, BFB2(bit) = 0 and both banks do not contain valid code			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0 and BFB2(bit) = 0			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0 and BFB2(bit) = 0			
Pattern 5	Boot0(pin) = 0, BFB2(bit) = 1 and both banks do not contain valid code			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, Boot1(pin) = 0 and BFB2 (bit) = 1			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0_SW(bit) = 1			
Pattern 6	nBoot0(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0_SW(bit) = 0			
1 attern 0	Boot0(pin) = 0, nBoot0_SW(bit) = 1 and main Flash memory empty			
	nBoot0(bit) = 1, nBoot0_SW(bit)=0 and main Flash memory empty			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and BFB2(bit) = 0			
Pattern 7	Boot0(pin) = 0, BFB2(bit) = 1 and both banks do not contain valid code			
	Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and BFB2(bit) = 1			
Pattern 8	Boot(pin) = 0 and BOOT_ADD0(optionbyte) = 0x0040			
rallem 8	Boot(pin) = 1 and BOOT_ADD1(optionbyte) = 0x0040			



AN2606 Rev 44 23/372

Table 2. Bootloader activation patterns (continued)

Pattern	Condition				
	nDBANK(bit) = 1, Boot(pin) = 0 and BOOT_ADD0(optionbyte) = 0x0040				
Pattern 9	nDBANK(bit) = 1, Boot(pin) = 1 and BOOT_ADD1(optionbyte) = 0x0040				
	nDBANK(bit) = 0, nDBOOT(bit) = 1, Boot(pin) = 0 and BOOT_ADD0(optionbyte) = 0x0040				
	nDBANK(bit) = 0, nDBOOT(bit) = 1, Boot(pin) = 1 and BOOT_ADD1(optionbyte) = 0x0040				
	nDBANK(bit) = 0, nDBOOT(bit) = 0, BOOT_ADDx(optionbyte) out of memory range or in ICP memory range				
	nDBANK(bit) = 0, nDBOOT(bit) = 0, BOOT_ADDx(optionbyte) in Flash memory range and both banks do not contain valid code				
Pattern 10	Boot(pin) = 0 and BOOT_ADD0(optionbyte) = 0x1FF0				
rattern 10	Boot(pin) = 1 and BOOT_ADD1(optionbyte) = 0x1FF0				
	nBoot0(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1, nBOOT0_SEL(bit) = 1 and BOOT_LOCK(bit) = 0				
	Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBOOT0_SEL (bit) = 1				
Pattern 11	nBoot0(bit) = 1, nBOOT0_SEL(bit) = 1, BOOT_LOCK(bit) = 0 and main Flash memory empty				
	Boot0(pin) = 0, nBOOT0_SEL(bit) = 0, BOOT_LOCK(bit) = 0 and main Flash memory empty				
	BOOT_LOCK(bit) = 1 and main Flash memory empty				
	TZen = 0, Boot0(pin) = 0, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1 and NSBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x017F200				
	TZen = 0, Boot0(pin) = 1, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1 and NSBOOTADD1 [24:0] = 0x017F200				
	TZen = 0, nBoot0(bit) = 0, nSWBoot0(bit) = 0 and NSBOOTADD1 [24:0] = 0x017F200				
	TZen = 0, nBoot0(bit) = 1, nSWBoot0(bit) = 0 and NSBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x017F200				
	TZen = 1, Boot0(pin) = 0, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1 and SECBOOTADD0 [24:0] = $0x01FF000 & RSSCMD = 0$				
Pattern 12	TZen = 1, Boot0(pin) = 1, nSWBoot0 (bit) = 1 & RSSCMD = 0, BOOT_LOCK=0 or (BOOT_LOCK = 1 and SECBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x01FF000)				
	TZen = 1, nBoot0(bit) = 1, nSWBoot0 (bit) = 0 and SECBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x01FF000 & RSSCMD = 0, BOOT_LOCK=0 or (BOOT_LOCK = 1 and SECBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x01FF000)				
	TZen = 1, nBoot0(bit) = 0, nSWBoot0 (bit) = 0 & RSSCMD = 0, BOOT_LOCK=0 or BOOT_LOCK = 1 and SECBOOTADD1 [24:0] = 0x01FF000				
	TZen = 1, RSSCMD = 0x1C0, BOOT_LOCK=0 or (BOOT_LOCK = 1 and SECBOOTADD0 [24:0] = 0x01FF000)				
	nBoot0(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nSWBoot0(bit) = 0				
Pattern 13	nBoot0(bit) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1, nSWBoot0(bit) = 0 and user Flash empty				
Pattern 13	nBoot1(bit) = 1, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1 and Boot0(pin) = 1				
	nBoot1(bit) = 1, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1, Boot0(pin) = 0 and user Flash empty				



Condition **Pattern** BOOT LOCK(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1, Boot0(pin) = 1 and nSWBoot0(bit) = 1 BOOT LOCK(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1, nBoot0(bit) 0 and nSWBoot0(bit) = 0 BOOT\_LOCK(bit) = 0, Boot0(pin) = 0, nSWBoot0(bit) = 1, BFB2(bit)=1 and both banks Pattern 14 do not contain valid code BOOT LOCK(bit) = 0, nBoot0(bit), nSWBoot0(bit) = 0, BFB2(bit)=1 and both banks do not contain valid code BOOT LOCK(bit)=0, Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0 SW(bit) = 1 Pattern 15 BOOT LOCK(bit)=0, nBoot0(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0 SW(bit) = 0 Boot0(pin) = 1, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0\_SW(bit) = 1 Pattern 16 nBoot0(bit) = 0, nBoot1(bit) = 1 and nBoot0 SW(bit) = 0 Boot0(pin) = 0, nBoot0 SW(bit) = 1 and main Flash memory empty

Table 2. Bootloader activation patterns (continued)

In addition to patterns described above, user can execute bootloader by performing a jump to system memory from user code. Before jumping to bootloader user must:

- Disable all peripheral clocks
- Disable used PLL
- Disable interrupts
- Clear pending interrupts

System memory boot mode can be exited by getting out from bootloader activation condition and generating hardware reset or using Go command to execute user code.

Note:

When executing the Go command, the peripheral registers used by the bootloader are not initialized to their default reset values before jumping to the user application. They must be reconfigured in the user application if they are used. So, if the IWDG is being used in the application, the IWDG prescaler value has to be adapted to meet the requirements of the application (since the prescaler was set to its maximum value). For some products, not all reset values are set. For more information refer to the known limitations detailed for each product bootloader versions.

Note:

For STM32 devices having the Dual Bank Boot feature, to jump to system memory from user code the user has first to remap the System Memory bootloader at address 0x00000000 using SYSCFG register (except for STM32F7 Series), then jump to bootloader. For STM32F7 Series, the user has to disable nDBOOT and/or nDBANK features (in option bytes), then jump to bootloader.

Note:

For STM32 devices embedding bootloader using the DFU/CAN interface in which the external clock source (HSE) is required for DFU/CAN operations, the detection of the HSE value is done dynamically by the bootloader firmware and is based on the internal oscillator clock (HSI, MSI). When (because of temperature variations or other conditions) the internal oscillator precision is altered above the tolerance band (1% around the theoretical value), the bootloader might calculate a wrong HSE frequency value. In this case, the bootloader DFU/CAN interfaces might malfunction or not work at all.



AN2606 Rev 44 25/372

### 4.2 Bootloader identification

Depending on the STM32 device used, the bootloader may support one or more embedded serial peripherals used to download the code to the internal Flash memory. The bootloader identifier (ID) provides information about the supported serial peripherals.

For a given STM32 device, the bootloader is identified by means of the:

- Bootloader (protocol) version: version of the serial peripheral (e.g. USART, CAN, USB) communication protocol used in the bootloader. This version can be retrieved using the bootloader Get Version command.
- 2. **Bootloader identifier (ID)**: version of the STM32 device bootloader, coded on one byte in the **0xXY** format, where:
  - X specifies the embedded serial peripheral(s) used by the device bootloader:
    - X = 1: one USART is used
    - X = 2: two USARTs are used
    - X = 3: USART, CAN and DFU are used
    - X = 4: USART and DFU are used
    - X = 5: USART and  $I^2C$  are used
    - X = 6:  $I^2C$  is used
    - X = 7: USART, CAN, DFU and I<sup>2</sup>C are used
    - X = 8:  $I^2C$  and SPI are used
    - X = 9: USART, CAN (or FDCAN), DFU, I<sup>2</sup>C and SPI are used
    - X = 10: USART, DFU and  $I^2$ C are used
    - X = 11: USART,  $I^2C$  and SPI are used
    - X = 12: USART and SPI are used
    - X = 13: USART, DFU,  $I^2$ C and SPI are used
  - Y specifies the device bootloader version

Let us take the example of a bootloader ID equal to 0x10. This means that it is the first version of the device bootloader that uses only one USART.

The bootloader ID is programmed in the last byte address - 1 of the device system memory and can be read by using the bootloader "Read memory" command or by direct access to the system memory via JTAG/SWD.

Note:

The bootloader ID format is applied to all STM32 devices families except the STM32F1xx family. The bootloader version for the STM32F1xx applies only to the embedded device bootloader version and not to its supported protocols.



Table 3 provides identification information of the bootloaders embedded in STM32 devices.

Table 3. Embedded bootloaders

32 38	Device			Bootloader ID		Bootloader
STM32 Series			Supported serial peripherals	ID	Memory location	(protocol) version
	STM32F05xxx/STM32F030x8		USART1/USART2	0x21	0x1FFFF7A6	USART (V3.1)
F0	STM32F03xx4/6		USART1	0x10	0x1FFFF7A6	USART (V3.1)
	STM32F030xC		USART1/ I2C1	0x52	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C1(V1.0)
	STM32F04xxx		USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1	0xA1	0x1FFF6A6	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F071xx/072xx		USART1/USART2/ I2C1/ DFU (USB device FS)	0xA1	0x1FFFF6A6	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F070x6		USART1/USART2 / DFU (USB device FS) /I2C1	0xA2	0x1FFFF6A6	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.0)
F0	STM32F070xB		USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)/I2C1	0xA3	0x1FFFF6A6	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F09xxx		USART1/USART2/ I2C1	0x50	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F10xxx	Low-density	USART1	NA	NA	USART (V2.2)
		Medium-density	USART1	NA	NA	USART (V2.2)
		High-density	USART1	NA	NA	USART (V2.2)
		Medium-density value line	USART1	0x10	0x1FFFF7D6	USART (V2.2)
F1		High-density value line	USART1	0x10	0x1FFFF7D6	USART (V2.2)
	STM32F105xx/107xx		USART1/USART2 (remapped) / CAN2 (remapped) / DFU (USB Device)	NA	NA	USART (V2.2 <sup>(1)</sup> ) CAN (V2.0) DFU(V2.2)
	STM32F10xxx XL-density		USART1/USART2 (remapped)	0x21	0x1FFFF7D6	USART (V3.0)
			USART1/USART3	0x20	0x1FFF77DE	USART (V3.0)
F2	STM32F2xxxx		USART1/USART3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x33	0x1FFF77DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2)



AN2606 Rev 44 27/372

Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

STM32 Series			Bootloader ID	Bootloader	
	Device	Supported serial peripherals	ID	Memory location	(protocol) version
	STM32F373xx	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x41	0x1FFFF7A6	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32F378xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1	0x50	0x1FFFF7A6	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)
F3	STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C)	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x41	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32F358xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1	0x50	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x40	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32F318xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1/ I2C3	0x50	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E)	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x40	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1	0x50	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F398xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1/I2C3	0x50	0x1FFFF796	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.0)



Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

STM32 Series	,	Supported serial peripherals	Bo	otloader ID	Bootloader
	Device		ID	Memory location	(protocol) version
		USART1/USART3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x31	0x1FFF77DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32F40xxx/41xxx	USART1/USART3/ CAN2 / DFU (USB device FS) /I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2	0x90	0x1FFF77DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.0)
		USART1/USART3/ CAN2 / DFU (USB device FS) / I2C1	0x70	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F42xxx/43xxx	USART1/USART3/ CAN2 / DFU (USB device FS) / SPI1/ SPI2/ SPI4 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/	0x91	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F401xB(C)	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2/ SPI3	0xD1	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.0)
	STM32F401xD(E)	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2/ SPI3	0xD1	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.1)
F4	STM32F410xx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C4 SPI1/SPI2	0xB1	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32F411xx	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2/ SPI3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3	0xD0	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.1)
	STM32F412xx	USART1/USART2/ USART3/CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/I2C4/ SPI1/SPI3/SPI4	0x91	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1) I2C (V1.2)
	STM32F413xx/423xx	USART1/USART2/ USART3/CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/I2C4/ SPI1/SPI3/SPI4	0x90	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32F446xx	USART1/USART3/ CAN2 / DFU (USB device FS) / I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/SPI1/ SPI2/ SPI4	0x90	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI(V1.1) I2C (V1.2)
	STM32F469xx/479xx	USART1/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/ SPI2/ SPI4	0x90	0x1FFF76DE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)

**47/** 

AN2606 Rev 44 29/372

Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

22 S		Device Supported serial peripherals ID Memory location	otloader ID	Bootloader	
STM32 Series	Device		ID		(protocol) version
	STM32F72xxx/73xxx	USART1/USART3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI4	0x90	0x1FF0EDBE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.2)
F-7		USART1/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x70	0x1FF0EDBE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2)
F7	STM32F74xxx/75xxx	USART1/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI4	0x90	0x1FF0EDBE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.2)
	STM32F76xxx/77xxx	USART1/USART3/ CAN2/ DFU (USB device FS)/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI4	0x93	0x1FF0EDBE	USART (V3.1) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.2)
G0	STM32G07xxx/08xxx	USART1/USART2/ USART3/I2C1/I2C2/ SPI1/SPI2	0xB2	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32G03xxx/04xxx	USART1/USART2/ I2C1\I2C2	0x53	0x1FFF1FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2)
	STM32G431xx/441xx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C2/I2C3 SPI1/SPI2 DFU (USB device FS)	0xD3	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1) DFU (V2.2)
G4	STM32G47xxx/48xxx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C2/I2C3/I2C4 SPI1/SPI2 DFU (USB device FS)	0xD4	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1) DFU (V2.2)
Н7	STM32H72xxx/73xxx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI3/SPI4/ FDCAN1	0x92	0x1FF1E7FE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1) FDCAN (V1.0)
	STM32H74xxx/75xxx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI3/SPI4/ FDCAN1	0x90	0x1FF1E7FE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.1) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.2) FDCAN (V1.0)
	STM32H7A3xx/B3xx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2/SPI3/SPI4/ FDCAN1	0x91	0x1FF13FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.1) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.2) FDCAN (V1.0)

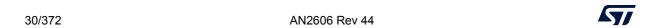


Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

32 3s	Device Supported serial peripherals ID	Во	otloader ID	Bootloader (protocol) version	
STM32 Series		ID	Memory location		
	STM32L01xxx/02xxx	USART2/SPI1	0xC3	0x1FF00FFE	USART (V3.1) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32L031xx/041xx	USART2/SPI1	0xC0	0x1FF00FFE	USART (V3.1) SPI (V1.1)
LO	STM32L05xxx/06xxx	USART1/USART2/ SPI1/ SPI2	0xC0	0x1FF00FFE	USART (V3.1) SPI (V1.1)
		USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x41	0x1FF01FFE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32L07xxx/08xxx	USART1/USART2/ SPI1/SPI2/ I2C1/I2C2	0xB2	0x1FF01FFE	USART (V3.1) SPI (V1.1) I2C (V1.2)
	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)	USART1/USART2	0x20	0x1FF00FFE	USART (V3.0)
	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A	USART1/USART2	0x20	0x1FF00FFE	USART (V3.1)
L1	STM32L1xxxC	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x40	0x1FF01FFE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32L1xxxD	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x45	0x1FF01FFE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)
	STM32L1xxxE	USART1/USART2/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x40	0x1FF01FFE	USART (V3.1) DFU (V2.2)



AN2606 Rev 44 31/372

Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

STM32 Series	Device	Supported serial peripherals	Bootloader ID		Bootloader
			ID	Memory location	(protocol) version
	STM32L412xx/422xx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0xD1	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32L43xxx/44xxx	USART1/USART2/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0x91	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32L45xxx/46xxx	USART1/USART2/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0x92	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
		USART1/USART2/ USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ DFU (USB device FS)	0xA3	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) DFU (V2.2)
L4	STM32L47xxx/48xxx	USART1/USART2/ USART3/ I2C/I2C2/I2C3/ SPI1/SPI2/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)	0x92	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1) CAN(V2.0) DFU(V2.2)
	STM32L496xx/4A6xx	USART1/USART2/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0x93	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32L4Rxxx/STM32L4Sxxx	USART1/USART2/USART3/ I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0x95	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
	STM32L4P5xx /Q5xx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3/ CAN1/ DFU (USB device FS)/ SPI1/SPI2	0x90	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) CAN (V2.0) DFU (V2.2) SPI (V1.1)
L5	STM32L552xx/562xx	USART1/USART2/USART3 I2C1/I2C2/I2C3 SPI1/SPI2/SPI3 DFU (USB device FS) FDCAN1	0x92	0x0BF97FFE	USART (V3.1) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1) DFU (V2.2) FDCAN (V1.0)



Table 3. Embedded bootloaders (continued)

STM32 Series			Во	Bootloader ID	Bootloader
	Device	Supported serial peripherals	ID	Memory location	(protocol) version
WB	STM32WB50xx/55xx	USART1/ I2C1/I2C3 SPI1/SPI2 DFU (USB device FS)	0xD5	0x1FFF6FFE	USART (V3.2) I2C (V1.2) SPI (V1.1) DFU (V2.2)
WL	STM32WLE5xx	USART1/USART2 SPI1/SPI2	0xC2	0x1FF36EFE	USART (V3.1) SPI (V1.1)

For connectivity line devices, the USART bootloader returns V2.0 instead of V2.2 for the protocol version. For more details refer to the "STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx revision Z" errata sheet available from www.st.com.



AN2606 Rev 44 33/372

# 4.3 Hardware connection requirements

To use the USART bootloader, the host must be connected to the RX and TX pins of the desired USARTx interface via a serial cable.

UART Host

RX

RS232

TX

RS232

Transceiver

GND

GND

MSv35098V1

Figure 1. USART connection

- 1. A pull-up resistor must be added, if pull-up resistor are not connected in host side.
- An RS232 transceiver must be connected to adapt voltage level (3.3 to 12 V) between STM32 device and host.

Note:

+V typically is 3.3 V and R typically 100 K $\Omega$ . These values depend upon the application and the used hardware.

To use the DFU, connect the microcontroller USB interface to a USB host (i.e. a PC).

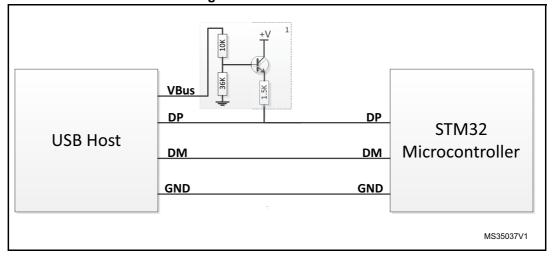


Figure 2. USB connection

Note:

+V typically is 3.3 V. This value depends upon the application and the used hardware.

To use the I2C bootloader, connect the host (master) and the desired I2Cx interface (slave) together via the data (SDA) and clock (SCL) pins. A 1.8 K $\Omega$  pull-up resistor has to be connected to both SDA and SCL lines.

4

34/372 AN2606 Rev 44

This additional circuit permits to connect a pull-up resistor to DP pin using VBus when needed. Refer to
product section (table describing STM32 configuration in system memory boot mode) to know if an external
pull-up resistor must be connected to DP pin.

SCL SCL STM32
SDA SDA Microcontroller

GND GND

MS35038V1

Note:

+V is typically 3.3 V. This value depends upon the application and the used hardware.

To use the SPI bootloader, connect the host (master) and the desired SPIx interface (slave) together via the MOSI, MISO and SCK pins. The NSS pin must be connected to GND. A pull-down resistor must be connected to the SCK line.

SPI Host

Mosi

Miso

SCK

GND

Miso

GND

Miso

GND

Miso

GND

Miso

GND

Miso

Mi

Figure 4. SPI connection

Note:

R is typically 10 K $\Omega$ . This value depends on the application and the used hardware.

To use the CAN interface, the host has to be connected to the RX and TX pins of the desired CANx interface via CAN transceiver and a serial cable. A 120  $\Omega$  resistor must be added as terminating resistor.

CAN H RX TX STM32 CAN CAN 120 **CAN Host** Transceiv Transceiv Microcontroller TX RX er CAN\_L **GND GND** MS35040V1

Figure 5. CAN connection

5

Note:

When a bootloader firmware supports DFU, it is mandatory that no USB Host is connected to the USB peripheral during the selection phase of the other interfaces. After selection phase, the user can plug a USB cable without impacting the selected bootloader execution except commands which generate a system reset.

It is recommended to keep the RX pins of unused bootloader interfaces (USART\_RX, SPI\_MOSI, CAN\_RX and USB D+/D- lines if present) at a known (low or high) level at the startup of the bootloader (detection phase). Leaving these pins floating during the detection phase might lead to activating unused interfaces.

### 4.4 Bootloader memory management

All write operations using bootloader commands must only be Word-aligned (the address must be a multiple of 4). The number of data to be written must also be a multiple of 4 (non-aligned half page write addresses are accepted).

Some Products embed bootloader that has some specific features:

- Some products do not support Mass erase operation. To perform a mass erase operation using bootloader, two options are available:
  - Erase all sectors one by one using the Erase command
  - Set protection level to Level 1. Then, set it to Level 0 (using the Read protect command and then the Read Unprotect command). This operation results in a mass erase of the internal Flash memory.
- Bootloader firmware of STM32 L1 and L0 series supports Data Memory in addition to standard memories (internal Flash, internal SRAM, option bytes and System memory). The start address and the size of this area depends on product, refer to product reference manual for more information. Data memory can be read and written but cannot be erased using the Erase Command. When writing in a Data memory location, the bootloader firmware manages the erase operation of this location before any write. A write to Data memory must be Word-aligned (address to be written must be a multiple of 4) and the number of data must also be a multiple of 4. To erase a Data memory location, write zeros at this location.
- Bootloader firmware of STM32 F2, F4, F7 and L4 series supports OTP memory in addition to standard memories (internal Flash, internal SRAM, option bytes and System memory). The start address and the size of this area depends on product, refer to product reference manual for more information. OTP memory can be read and written but cannot be erased using Erase command. When writing in an OTP memory location, make sure that the relative protection bit is not reset.
- For STM32 F2, F4 and F7 series the internal Flash memory write operation format depends on voltage Range. By default write operation are allowed by one byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). to increase the speed of write operation, the user must apply the adequate voltage range that allows write operation by Half-Word, Word or Double-Word and update this configuration on the fly by the bootloader software through a virtual memory location. This memory location is not physical but can be read and written using usual bootloader read/write operations according to the protocol in use. This memory location contains 4 bytes described in *Table 4*. It can be accessed by 1, 2, 3 or 4 bytes. However, reserved bytes must remain at their default values (0xFF), otherwise the request is NACKed.



36/372 AN2606 Rev 44

**Address** Size Description This byte controls the current value of the voltage range. 0x00: voltage range [1.8 V, 2.1 V] 0x01: voltage range [2.1 V, 2.4 V] 0x02: voltage range [2.4 V, 2.7 V] 0x03: voltage range [2.7 V, 3.6 V] 0xFFFF0000 1 byte 0x04: voltage range [2.7 V, 3.6 V] and double word write/erase operation is used. In this case it is mandatory to supply 9 V through the VPP pin (refer to the product reference manual for more details about the double-word write procedure). Other: all other values are not supported and are NACKed. Reserved. 0xFFFF0001 1 byte 0xFF: default value. Other: all other values are not supported and are NACKed. Reserved. 0xFFFF0002 1 byte 0xFF: default value. Other: all other values are not supported and is NACKed.

Table 4. STM32 F2, F4 and F7 voltage range configuration using bootloader

The table below lists the valid memory areas, depending upon the bootloader commands.

0xFF: default value.

Reserved

1 byte

Write command Read command **Erase command** Go command Memory area Flash Supported Supported Supported Supported RAM Supported Supported Not supported Supported Not supported Supported Not supported System memory Not supported Data memory Supported Supported Not supported Not supported Supported Supported OTP memory Not supported Not supported

Table 5. Supported memory area by Write, Read, Erase and Go commands

Other: all other values are not supported and are NACKed.

#### 4.5 Bootloader UART baudrate detection

0xFFFF0003

For the UART interface baudrate detection, there are two types of mechanisms implemented on different STM32 devices:

- Software baudrate detection using internal HSI and timer (use GPIO as input, detect falling edge and rising edge as explained in AN3155).
  - The devices using this mechanism are subject to software jitter (variable error of baudrate calculation) that can reach up to  $\pm 5\%$ .
  - So, in that case, the host connecting to the STM32 bootloader UART interface shall support a deviation in baudrate equivalent to  $\pm 5\%$ .

The software jitter value is variable and is different at each retry, so it is possible to use multiple retry connections in order to overcome the software jitter (connect and check for correct bootloader answer, if answer is not correct, reset the device and retry



AN2606 Rev 44 37/372

connection until the correct answer is received. Once correct answer is received the rest of the communication is not impacted by software jitter).

It is also possible to reduce software jitter by reducing baudrate value (i.e. use 56000 bps instead of 115200).

*Table 6* provides the maximum software jitter value for the baudrate 115200 bps. The lower the baudrate the lower the software jitter.

Baudrate detection using UART auto-baudrate feature. The devices using this
mechanism do not present any software jitter.

Table 6. Jitter software calculation on bootloader USART detection

Series	Baudrate detection method	Maximum software jitter for 115200 bps
STM32F0	Software baudrate detection	-1%
STM32F1	Software baudrate detection	-3%
STM32F2	Software baudrate detection	-5%
STM32F3	Software baudrate detection	-2%
STM32F4	Software baudrate detection	-6%
STM32F7	Software baudrate detection	-6%
STM32L0	Software baudrate detection	-2%
STM32L1	Software baudrate detection	-3%
STM32L4	Software baudrate detection	-5%
STM32G07x/8x UART3 STM32G03x/4x UART2	Software baudrate detection	-4%
STM32G07x/8x UART1/UART2 STM32G03x/4x UART1	Auto-baudrate	N/A
STM32G4	Auto-baudrate	N/A
STM32H7	Auto-baudrate	N/A
STM32WB	Auto-baudrate	N/A
STM32WL	Auto-baudrate	N/A

## 4.6 Programming constraints

When using bootloader interface to write in the Flash memory, alignment on the programmed address must be respected according to *Table 7*.

If the address to which the write operation is not aligned, then it fails and all following program operations fail as well.

Table 7. Flash memory alignment constraints on STM32 products

Series	Alignment	
STM32F0	4 bytes	
STM32F1	4 bytes	



**Series Alignment** STM32F2 4 bytes STM32F3 4 bytes STM32F4 4 bytes STM32F7 8 bytes STM32L0 8 bytes STM32L1 8 bytes STM32L4 8 bytes STM32G0 4 bytes STM32G4 4 bytes STM32H7 8 bytes STM32WB 8 bytes STM32WL 8 bytes

Table 7. Flash memory alignment constraints on STM32 products (continued)

#### Example of alignment:

- 4 bytes: 0x08000014 is aligned and passes, 0x08000012 is not aligned and fails
- 8 bytes: 0x08000010 is aligned and passes, 0x08000014 is not aligned and fails

Note:

On some products (STM32F4 and STM32F7) it is possible to change the alignment constraint by writing in the device feature space.

### 4.7 ExitSecureMemory feature

The securable memory area is used to isolate secure boot code/data, which handle sensitive information (secrets), from application code:

- Access is controlled by a securable memory bit SEC\_PROT (write once), in the FLASH CR register
- Executed once at boot then locked by writing the securable memory bit
  - The code protected: in the securable memory area is hidden until the next reset that unlocks the SEC PROT bit
- Width (number of Flash memory pages) is defined through an option byte, SEC\_SIZE, in the Flash memory FLASH\_SEC\_R register

The ExitSecureMemory is a software developed and hosted on the system memory. When the user boot code jump to it, the software allows setting the SEC\_PROT bit to "1" and then jumping to the application code. The SEC\_SIZE must be set to the needed value before jumping to the ExitSecureMemory function.

As shown in *Figure 6*, two jump methods can be used by the customer:

#### Jump to the secure memory function without parameter

In this case the application must be loaded just after the secure memory defined.



AN2606 Rev 44 39/372

Note:

#### Jump to the secure memory function using two parameters

- Magic number
  - 0x08192A3C
    - Used to secure boot code/data in Flash and jump in case of a single bank product
    - Used to secure boot code/data in Bank1 and jump in case of a dual bank product
  - 0x08192A3D
    - Used to secure boot code/data and jump to application in Bank2 in case of a dual bank product
- User address = Application address 2.
- In this case the application can be loaded to any desired address (as per user address defined)

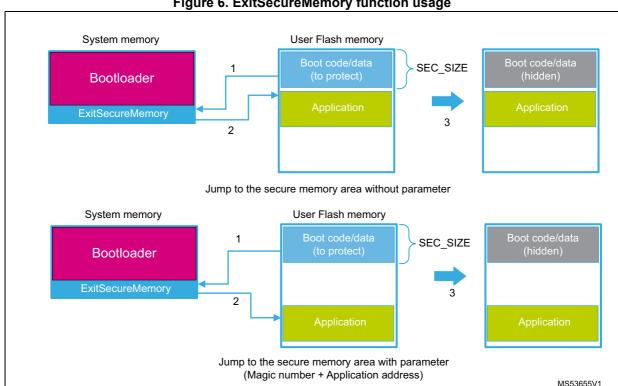


Figure 6. ExitSecureMemory function usage

Note: For more information regarding the option bytes configuration refer to the reference manual.

Table 8. ExitSecureMemory entry address

An example of a function that can be used to call the "ExitSecureMemory" is in Appendix A.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	MCU	ExitSecureMemory address	
STM22C0	STM32G07xxx/08xxx	0x1FFF6800	
STM32G0	STM32G03xxx/04xxx	0x1FFF1E00	
STM32G4	STM32G47xxx/48xxx	0x1FFF6800	
311/13204	STM32G431xx/441xx	0x1FFF6800	

AN2606 Rev 44 40/372

For more details refer to *Figure 7*.

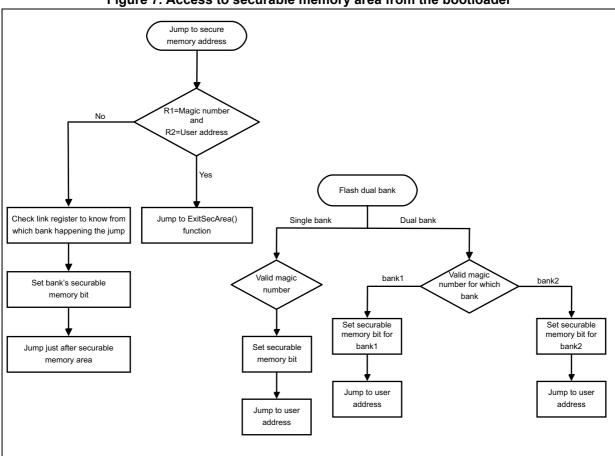


Figure 7. Access to securable memory area from the bootloader

 The Bootloader does not check the integrity of the user address, it is up to the user to ensure the validity of the address to jump to.



AN2606 Rev 44 41/372

### 5 STM32F03xx4/6 devices bootloader

### 5.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F03xx4/6 bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (see *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 9* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 9. STM32F03xx4/6 configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI). 1 Flash Wait State.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	3 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFEC00 contain the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user.
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PA10/PA9)	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode.
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode.
USART1 bootloader (on PA14/PA15)	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART1 in reception mode.
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART1 in transmission mode.
USART1 bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

Note:

After the STM32F03xx4/6 devices has booted in bootloader mode, serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no longer possible until the system is reset. This is because the SWD uses the PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART1\_TX).



#### 5.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 8 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) 0x7F received on **USART**x Disable all interrupt sources Configure **USART**x Execute BL USART Loop for USARTx MS35015V1

Figure 8. Bootloader selection for STM32F03xx4/6 devices

#### 5.3 **Bootloader version**

The following table lists the STM32F03xx4/6 devices bootloader versions.

**Bootloader** version Description **Known limitations** number For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs instead of 1 NACK are sent when a V1.0 Initial bootloader version Read Memory or Write Memory command is

Table 10. STM32F03xx4/6 bootloader versions

AN2606 Rev 44 43/372

sent and the RDP level is active.

### 6 STM32F030xC devices bootloader

### 6.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F030xC bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (see *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 11* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 11. STM32F030xC configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI 8 MHz as clock source.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Note:

After the STM32F030xC devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

#### 6.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 9 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

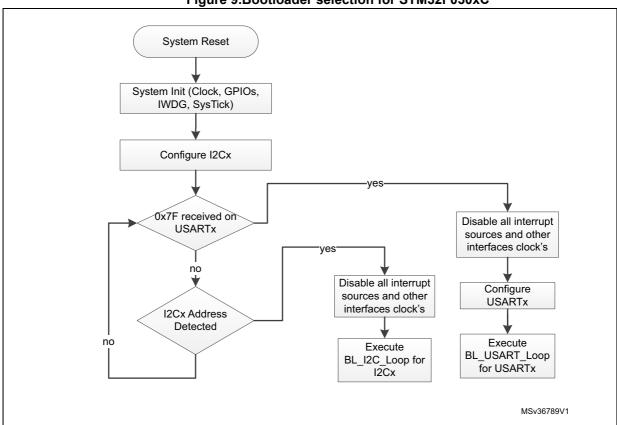


Figure 9.Bootloader selection for STM32F030xC

### 6.3 Bootloader version

Table 12 lists the STM32F030xC devices bootloader versions.

Table 12. STM32F030xC bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.2	Initial bootloader version	None

4

45/372

#### 7 STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader

### 7.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 13* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 13. STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI Enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI). 1 Flash Wait State.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	3 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFEC00, contain the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode.
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode.
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode.
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode.
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

Note:

After the STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices have booted in bootloader mode, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK), already used by the bootloader (USART2\_TX).

### 7.2 Bootloader selection

*Figure 10* shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset

System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick)

Ox7F received on USARTx

Disable all interrupt sources

Configure USARTx

Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx

MS35014V1

Figure 10. Bootloader selection for STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices

#### 7.3 Bootloader version

Table 14 lists the STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader versions.

Table 14. STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V2.1	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>At bootloader startup, the HSITRIM value is set to 0 (in HSITRIM bits on RCC_CR register) instead of default value (16), as a consequence a deviation is generated in crystal measurement. For better results, use the smallest supported crystal value (i.e. 4 MHz).</li> <li>For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs instead of 1 NACK are sent when a</li> </ul>
		Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.



## 8 STM32F04xxx devices bootloader

## 8.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F04xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 15* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 15. STM32F04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI48 48 MHz as clock source.
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	13 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFC400, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 15. STM32F04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required.

Note:

After the STM32F04xxx devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

Note:

Due to empty check mechanism present on this product, it is not possible to jump from user code to system bootloader. Such jump results in a jump back to user Flash memory space. But if the first 4 bytes of User Flash (at 0x0800 0000) are empty at the moment of jump (i.e. erase first sector before jump or execute code from SRAM while Flash is empty), then system bootloader is executed when jumped to.



AN2606 Rev 44 49/372

#### 8.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 11 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx Configure USB FS device 0x7F received on USARTx no Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt sources and other sources and other 12Cx Address interfaces clock's yes Detected interfaces clock's Disable other Configure interfaces clock's no Execute BL\_I2C\_Loop for USARTx I2Cx USB Execute DFU Detected Execute bootloader using USB BL\_USART\_Loop interrupts for USARTx MS35025V1

Figure 11. Bootloader selection for STM32F04xxx

## 8.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F04xxx devices bootloader versions:

Table 16. STM32F04xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V10.0	Initial bootloader version	At bootloader startup, the HSITRIM value is set to 0 (in
V10.1	Add dynamic support of USART/USB interfaces on PA11/12 IOs for small packages.	HSITRIM bits on RCC_CR register) instead of default value (16), as a consequence a deviation is generated in crystal measurement.  For better results, use the smallest supported crystal value (i.e. 4 MHz).



## 9 STM32F070x6 devices bootloader

## 9.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F070x6 bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 17* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 17. STM32F070x6 configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Periphe ral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	At startup, the system clock frequency is configured to 48 MHz using the HSI. If an external clock (HSE) is not present, the system is kept clocked from the HSI.
Common to all	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one of the following values [24, 18, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4] MHz. The PLL is used to generate 48 MHz for USB and system clock.
bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for HSE. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	13 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFC400, contain the bootloader firmware.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
LICADTO basella adam	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
			The I2C1 configuration is:
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON.
			Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111110x where $x = 0$ for write and $x = 1$ for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Bootloader	Feature/Periphe ral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB FS DM line
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB FS DP line.  No external pull-up resistor is required.

Table 17. STM32F070x6 configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Note: If HSI deviation exceeds 1% the bootloader might not function correctly.

Note:

After the STM32F070x6 devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The bootloader has two cases of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1, USART2 and I2C1 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1, USART2 and I2C1 are functional.

The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.

Note:

Due to empty check mechanism present on this product, it is not possible to jump from user code to system bootloader. Such jump results in a jump back to user Flash space, but if the first 4 bytes of User Flash (at 0x0800 0000) are empty at the moment of jump (i.e. erase first sector before jump or execute code from SRAM while Flash is empty), then system bootloader is executed when jumped to.



AN2606 Rev 44 53/372

#### 9.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 12 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 48 MHz using HSI HSE= 24, 18, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4 MHz ? yes Reconfigure System clock to 48 MHz using HSE System Init (Clock, GPIOs, System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB Configure I2Cx 0x7F received on USARTx ves no Disable all interrupt sources and other interfaces clock's I2Cx Address ves Detected Disable all interrupt Disable other sources and other Configure interfaces clock's interfaces clock's USARTx no no **Execute DFU** Execute Execute USB cable BL\_I2C\_Loop for BL\_USART\_Loop bootloader using USB Detected & USB interrupts I2Cx for USARTx configured MSv36794V1

Figure 12. Bootloader selection for STM32F070x6



### 9.3 Bootloader version

Table 18 lists the STM32F070x6 devices bootloader versions.

Table 18. STM32F070x6 bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V10.2	Initial bootloader version	At bootloader startup, the HSITRIM value is set to
V10.3	Clock configuration fixed to HSI 8 MHz	0 (in HSITRIM bits on RCC_CR register) instead of default value (16), as a consequence a deviation is generated in crystal measurement. For better results, use the smallest supported crystal value (i.e. 4 MHz).



55/372

### 10 STM32F070xB devices bootloader

## 10.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F070xB bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 19* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 19. STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	At startup, the system clock frequency is configured to 48 MHz using the HSI. If an external clock (HSE) is not present, the system is kept clocked from the HSI.
Common to all	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one of the following values [24, 18, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4] MHz. The PLL is used to generate 48 MHz for USB and system clock.
bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for HSE. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFC800, contain the bootloader firmware.
LIOADTA Lee III ee lee	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
LIOADTO Les illes de	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 13. 0	rable 13. 61 mozi 67 6xb configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)			
Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment	
	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.	
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB FS DM line	
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB FS DP line.  No external pull-up resistor is required.	

Table 19. STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Note: If HSI deviation exceeds 1% the bootloader might not function correctly.

Note:

After the STM32F070xB devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The bootloader has two cases of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1, USART2 and I2C1 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1, USART2 and I2C1 are functional.

The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.



AN2606 Rev 44 57/372

#### 10.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 13 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

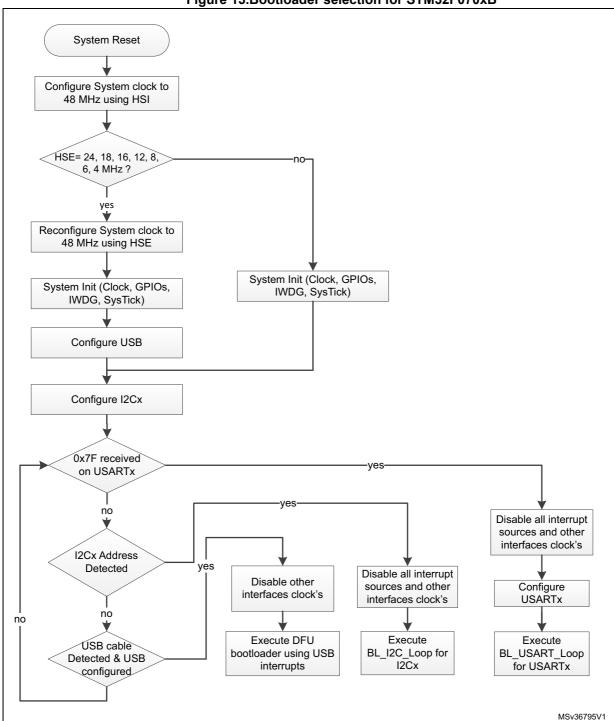


Figure 13.Bootloader selection for STM32F070xB



### 10.3 Bootloader version

Table 20 lists the STM32F070xB devices bootloader versions.

Table 20. STM32F070xB bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V10.2	Initial bootloader version	At bootloader startup, the HSITRIM value is set to
V10.3	Clock configuration fixed to HSI 8 MHz	(0) (in HSITRIM bits on RCC_CR register) instead of default value (16), as a consequence a deviation is generated in crystal measurement. For better results, use the smallest supported crystal value (i.e. 4 MHz).



### 11 STM32F071xx/072xx devices bootloader

## 11.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F071xx/072xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 21* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 21. STM32F071xx/072xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI48 48 MHz as clock source.
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFC800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
251 5551104451	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 21. STM32F071xx/072xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
Di e socioadoi	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required.

Note:

After the STM32F071xx/072xx devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.



AN2606 Rev 44 61/372

#### 11.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 14 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

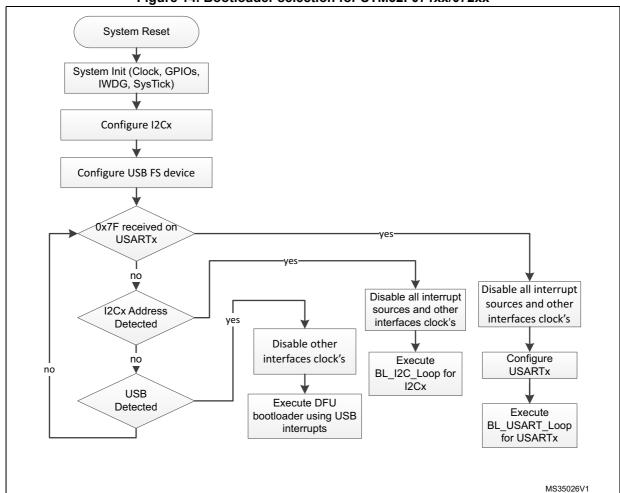


Figure 14. Bootloader selection for STM32F071xx/072xx

#### 11.3 Bootloader version

Table 22 lists the STM32F071xx/072xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 22. STM32F071xx/072xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V10.1	Initial bootloader version	At bootloader startup, the HSITRIM value is set to (0) (in HSITRIM bits on RCC_CR register) instead of default value (16), as a consequence a deviation is generated in crystal measurement. For better results, use the smallest supported crystal value (i.e. 4 MHz).

### 12 STM32F09xxx devices bootloader

### 12.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F09xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 23. STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI48 48 MHz as clock source.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	LICADT2 DV nin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA15 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2 TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
	OSARTZ_TX piii	Output	PA14 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Note:

After the STM32F09xxx devices have booted in bootloader mode using USART2, the serial wire debug (SWD) communication is no more possible until the system is reset, because SWD uses PA14 pin (SWCLK) which is already used by the bootloader (USART2\_RX).

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.



AN2606 Rev 44 63/372

#### 12.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx 0x7F received on Disable all interrupt **USART**x sources and other interfaces clock's no Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other USARTx interfaces clock's I2Cx Address Detected no Execute Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL\_I2C\_Loop for for USARTx I2Cx MSv36789V1

Figure 15. Bootloader selection for STM32F09xxx

#### 12.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F09xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 24. STM32F09xxx bootloader versions

### 13 STM32F10xxx devices bootloader

## 13.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F10xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 25* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 25. STM32F10xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL.
	RAM	-	512 byte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFF000 contain the bootloader firmware.
USART1 bootloader	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output push-pull	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

#### 13.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset

System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick)

Ox7F received on USARTx

Ves

Configure
USARTx

Execute
BL\_USART\_Loop
for USARTx

MS35004V1

Figure 16. Bootloader selection for STM32F10xxx

#### 13.3 Bootloader version

Table 26 lists the STM32F10xxx devices bootloader versions:

**Bootloader version number** Description V2.0 Initial bootloader version - Updated Go Command to initialize the main stack pointer - Updated Go command to return NACK when jump address is in V2.1 the Option byte area or System memory area Updated Get ID command to return the device ID on two bytes Update the bootloader version to V2.1 Updated Read Memory, Write Memory and Go commands to deny access with a NACK response to the first 0x200 bytes of V2.2 RAM memory used by the bootloader Updated Readout Unprotect command to initialize the whole RAM content to 0x0 before ROP disable operation

Table 26. STM32F10xxx bootloader versions

Note:

The bootloader ID format is applied to all STM32 devices families except the STM32F1xx family. The bootloader version for the STM32F1xx applies only to the embedded device's bootloader version and not to its supported protocols.



67/372

### 14 STM32F105xx/107xx devices bootloader

## 14.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 27. STM32F105xx/107xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL. This is used only for USARTx bootloaders and during CAN2, USB detection for CAN and DFU bootloaders (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock is mandatory only for DFU and CAN bootloaders and it must provide one of the following frequencies: 8 MHz, 14.7456 MHz or 25 MHz.  For CAN bootloader, the PLL is used only to generate 48 MHz when 14.7456 MHz is used as HSE.
Common to all bootloaders			For DFU bootloader, the PLL is used to generate a 48 MHz system clock from all supported external clock frequencies.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock will generate system reset.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	18 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFB000 contain the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output push-pull	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode



Table 27. STM32F105xx/107xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 receive (remapped pin)
	USART2_TX pin	Output push-pull	PD5 pin: USART2 transmit (remapped pin)
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized, the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during the CAN bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 receives (remapped pin).
	CAN2_TX pin	Output push-pull	PB6 pin: CAN2 transmits (remapped pin).
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_VBUS pin	Input	PA9: Power supply voltage line
DEO DOOLIOAGEI	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB_DM line
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB_DP line. No external pull-up resistor is required

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx bootloader. This internal clock is used also for DFU and CAN bootloaders but only for the selection phase. An external clock (8 MHz, 14.7456 MHz or 25 MHz) is required for DFU and CAN bootloader execution after the selection phase.



AN2606 Rev 44 69/372

#### 14.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 17 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB USB cable yes Detected yes Disable all interrupt sources HSE= 8MHz, 14.7456MHz or USARTx 25 MHz Configure **USART**x no yes Execute Frame detected on BL USART Loop Reconfigure System for USARTx clock to 48MHz and USB clock to 48 MHz yes HSE= 8MHz, **Execute DFU** no bootloader using USB 14.7456MHz or 25 MHz interrupts Generate System reset Reconfigure System clock to 48MHz Disable all interrupt sources Configure CAN Execute BL\_CAN\_Loop for CANx MS35005V1

Figure 17. Bootloader selection for STM32F105xx/107xx devices



#### 14.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F105xx/107xx devices bootloader versions:

Table 28. STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description
V1.0	Initial bootloader version
V2.0	<ul> <li>Bootloader detection mechanism updated to fix the issue when GPIOs of unused peripherals in this bootloader are connected to low level or left floating during the detection phase.         For more details refer to Section 14.3.2.     </li> <li>Vector table set to 0x1FFFB000 instead of 0x000000000</li> <li>Go command updated (for all bootloaders): USART1, USART2, CAN2, GPIOA, GPIOB, GPIOD and SysTick peripheral registers are set to their default reset values</li> <li>DFU bootloader: USB pending interrupt cleared before executing the Leave DFU command</li> <li>DFU subprotocol version changed from V1.0 to V1.2</li> <li>Bootloader version updated to V2.0</li> </ul>
V2.1	<ul> <li>Fixed PA9 excessive consumption described in Section 14.3.4.</li> <li>Get-Version command (defined in AN3155) corrected. It returns 0x22 instead of 0x20 in bootloader V2.0. Refer to Section 14.3.3 for more details.</li> <li>Bootloader version updated to V2.1</li> </ul>
V2.2	<ul> <li>Fixed DFU option bytes descriptor (set to 'e' instead of 'g' because it is read/write and not erasable).</li> <li>Fixed DFU polling timings for Flash Read/Write/Erase operations.</li> <li>Robustness enhancements for DFU bootloader interface.</li> <li>Updated bootloader version to V2.2.</li> </ul>

Note:

The bootloader ID format is applied to all STM32 devices families except the STM32F1xx family. The bootloader version for the STM32F1xx applies only to the embedded device's bootloader version and not to its supported protocols.

#### 14.3.1 How to identify STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions

Bootloader V1.0 is implemented on devices whose date code is lower than 937 (refer to STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx datasheet to find the date code on the device marking).

Bootloader V2.0 and V2.1 are implemented on devices with a date code higher than or equal to 937.

Bootloader V2.2 is implemented on devices with a date code higher than or equal to 227.

There are two ways to distinguish between bootloader versions:

 When using the USART bootloader, the Get-Version command defined in AN2606 and AN3155 has been corrected in V2.1 version. It returns 0x22 instead of 0x20 as in bootloader V2.0.



AN2606 Rev 44 71/372

- The values of the vector table at the beginning of the bootloader code are different. The
  user software (or via JTAG/SWD) reads 0x1FFFE945 at address 0x1FFFB004 for
  bootloader V2.0 0x1FFFE9A1 for bootloader V2.1, and 0x1FFFE9C1 for bootloader
  V2.2.
- The DFU version is the following:
  - V2.1 in bootloader V2.1
  - V2.2 in bootloader V2.2.

It can be read through the bcdDevice field of the DFU Device Descriptor.

# 14.3.2 Bootloader unavailability on STM32F105xx/STM32F107xx devices with date code lower than 937

#### **Description**

The bootloader cannot be used if the USART1\_RX (PA10), USART2\_RX (PD6, remapped), CAN2\_Rx (PB5, remapped), OTG\_FS\_DM (PA11), and/or OTG\_FS\_DP (PA12) pin(s) are held low or left floating during the bootloader activation phase.

The bootloader cannot be connected through CAN2 (remapped), DFU (OTG FS in Device mode), USART1 or USART2 (remapped).

On 64-pin packages, the USART2\_RX signal remapped PD6 pin is not available and it is internally grounded. In this case, the bootloader cannot be used at all.

#### Workaround

- For 64-pin packages
   None. The bootloader cannot be used.
- For 100-pin packages

Depending on the used peripheral, the pins for the unused peripherals have to be kept at a high level during the bootloader activation phase as described below:

- If USART1 is used to connect to the bootloader, PD6 and PB5 have to be kept at a high level.
- If USART2 is used to connect to the bootloader, PA10, PB5, PA11 and PA12 have to be kept at a high level.
- If CAN2 is used to connect to the bootloader, PA10, PD6, PA11 and PA12 have to be kept at a high level.
- If DFU is used to connect to the bootloader, PA10, PB5 and PD6 have to be kept at a high level.

Note:

This limitation applies only to STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx devices with a date code below 937. STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx devices with a date code higher or equal to 937 are not impacted. See STM32F105xx and STM32F107xx datasheets for where to find the date code on the device marking.

# 14.3.3 USART bootloader Get-Version command returns 0x20 instead of 0x22

### **Description**

In USART mode, the Get-Version command (defined in AN3155) returns 0x20 instead of 0x22.

This limitation is present on bootloader versions V1.0 and V2.0, while it is fixed in bootloader version 2.1.

### Workaround

None.

# 14.3.4 PA9 excessive power consumption when USB cable is plugged in bootloader V2.0

### **Description**

When connecting a USB cable after booting from System-Memory mode, PA9 pin (connected to  $V_{BUS}$ =5 V) is also shared with USART TX pin which is configured as alternate push-pull and forced to 0 since the USART peripheral is not yet clocked. As a consequence, a current higher than 25 mA is drained by PA9 I/O and may affect the I/O pad reliability.

This limitation is fixed in bootloader version 2.1 by configuring PA9 as alternate function push-pull when a correct 0x7F is received on RX pin and the USART is clocked. Otherwise, PA9 is configured as alternate input floating.

#### Workaround

None.

4

AN2606 Rev 44 73/372

# 15 STM32F10xxx XL-density devices bootloader

# 15.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F10xxx XL-density bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 3 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 29. STM32F10xxx XL-density configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFE000 contain the bootloader firmware.
boolioaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output push-pull	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 receives (remapped pins).
	USART2_TX pin	Output push-pull	PD5 pin: USART2 transmits (remapped pins).
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

74/372 AN2606 Rev 44

## 15.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 18 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset BFB2 bit reset (BFB2 = 0)If Value @0x08080000 is within int. SRAM address Jump to user code in Bank2 no no If Value @0x08000000 is within int. SRAM address Jump to user code in Bank1 Continue Bootloader execution Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure yes USARTx 0x7F received on Execute USARTx BL USART Loop for USARTx MS35006V1

Figure 18. Bootloader selection for STM32F10xxx XL-density devices

## 15.3 Bootloader version

*Table 30* lists the STM32F10xxx XL-density devices bootloader versions.

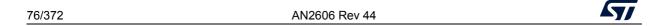
Table 30. STM32F10xxx XL-density bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description
V2.1	Initial bootloader version



Note:

The bootloader ID format is applied to all STM32 devices families except the STM32F1xx family. The bootloader version for the STM32F1xx applies only to the embedded device bootloader version and not to its supported protocols.



# 16 STM32F2xxxx devices bootloader

Two bootloader versions are available on STM32F2xxxx devices:

- V2.x supporting USART1 and USART3
   This version is embedded in revisions A, Z and B
- V3.x supporting USART1, USART3, CAN2 and DFU (USB FS device)
   This version is embedded in all other revisions (Y, X, W, 1, V, 2, 3 and 4)

## 16.1 Bootloader V2.x

## 16.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F2xxxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 31. STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz.
	RAM	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000.
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.
LIGARTAL III	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 77/372

			` ` '
Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud

Table 31. STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC. No external quartz is required for the bootloader code.

#### 16.1.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 19 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

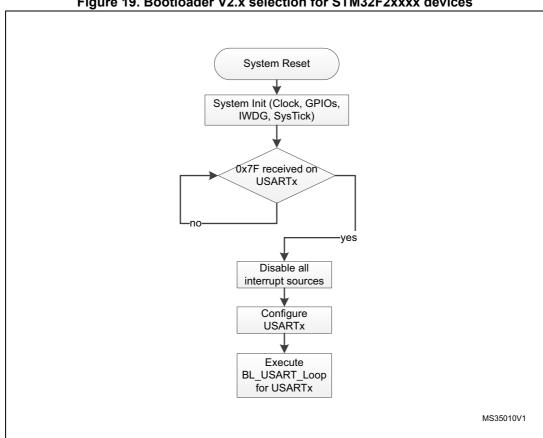


Figure 19. Bootloader V2.x selection for STM32F2xxxx devices

78/372 AN2606 Rev 44

### 16.1.3 Bootloader version

This following table lists the STM32F2xxxx devices V2.x bootloader versions:

Table 32. STM32F2xxxx bootloader V2.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V2.0	Initial bootloader version	When a Read Memory command or Write Memory command is issued with an unsupported memory address and a correct address checksum (i.e. address 0x6000 0000), the command is aborted by the bootloader device, but the NACK (0x1F) is not sent to the host. As a result, the next 2 bytes (which are the number of bytes to be read/written and its checksum) are considered as a new command and its checksum.  For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes in order to disable the write protection. (1)

<sup>1.</sup> If the "number of data - 1" (N-1) to be read/written is not equal to a valid command code (0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x11, 0x21, 0x31, 0x43, 0x44, 0x63, 0x73, 0x82 or 0x92), then the limitation is not perceived from the host since the command is NACKed anyway (as an unsupported new command).



AN2606 Rev 44 79/372

# 16.2 Bootloader V3.x

# 16.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F2xxxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 33. STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
Common to all bootloaders		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USARTx interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contain the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.

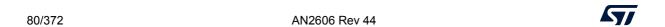


Table 33. STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized, the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.



AN2606 Rev 44 81/372

### 16.2.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all yes System Init (Clock, GPIOs, interrupt sources IWDG, SysTick) Configure Configure USB OTG FS **USART**x device Execute 0x7F received on BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx USARTx -yesno **HSE** detected Frame detected no on CANx pin yes yes no Disable all HSE detected no interrupt sources Generate System USB cable reset Reconfigure System Yes Detected clock to 60MHz Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and Configure CAN USB clock to 48 MHz Execute Execute DFU BL\_CAN\_Loop for bootloader using USB CANx interrupts MS35011V1

Figure 20. Bootloader V3.x selection for STM32F2xxxx devices

### 16.2.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F2xxxx devices V3.x bootloader versions:

Table 34. STM32F2xxxx bootloader V3.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V3.2	Initial bootloader version.	<ul> <li>When a Read Memory command or Write Memory command is issued with an unsupported memory address and a correct address checksum (i.e. address 0x6000 0000), the command is aborted by the bootloader device, but the NACK (0x1F) is not sent to the host. As a result, the next 2 bytes (which are the number of bytes to be read/written and its checksum) are considered as a new command and its checksum<sup>(1)</sup>.</li> <li>Option bytes, OTP and Device Feature descriptors (in DFU interface) are set to "g" instead of "e" (not erasable memory areas).</li> </ul>
V3.3	Fix V3.2 limitations. DFU interface robustness enhancement.	<ul> <li>For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs (instead of 1 NACK) are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.</li> <li>For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes in order to disable the write protection.</li> </ul>

If the "number of data - 1" (N-1) to be read/written is not equal to a valid command code (0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x11, 0x21, 0x31, 0x43, 0x44, 0x63, 0x73, 0x82 or 0x92), then the limitation is not perceived from the host since the command is NACKed anyway (as an unsupported new command).



AN2606 Rev 44 83/372

# 17 STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) devices bootloader

# 17.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 35. STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI48 48 MHz as clock source.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one the following values [24,18,16,12,9,8,6,4,3] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB48 MHz clock and the 48 MHz clock for the
			system clock.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.



Table 35. STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued
--

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
DFU bootloader		Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line
	USB_DP pin		An external pull-up resistor 1.5 K $\Omega$ must be connected to USB_DP pin.

The bootloader has two case of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4 or 3 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1 and USART2 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1 and USART2 are functional.

The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.



AN2606 Rev 44 85/372

## 17.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 21 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 48 MHz using HSI HSE= 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3 MHz ? Yes Reconfigure System clock to 48 MHz using HSE System Init (Clock, GPIOs, System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB FS device **USB** cable Detected & USB Disable all interrupt configured sources and other Disable other interfaces clock's no interfaces clock's Configure **USART**x 0x7F received on Execute DFU **USART**x bootloader using USB no Execute interrupts BL USART Loop for USARTx MS35027V1

Figure 21. Bootloader selection for STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)

## 17.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) devices bootloader versions:

Table 36. STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.0	Initial bootloader version	None



# 18 STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) devices bootloader

# 18.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 37. STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	At startup, the system clock frequency is configured to 48 MHz using the HSI. If an external clock (HSE) is not present, the system is kept clocked from the HSI.
		HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one the following values [24, 18,16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 48 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	5 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contains the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.



AN2606 Rev 44 87/372

Table 37. STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line An external pull-up resistor 1.5 K $\Omega$ must be connected to USB_DP pin.

The bootloader has two case of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4 or 3 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1 and USART2 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1 and USART2 are functional.

The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.



## 18.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 48MHz using HSI HSE = 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3 MHz yes Reconfigure System clock to 48MHz using HSE System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB USB configured yes **Execute DFU** and cable Detected bootloader using USB Disable all interrupts interrupt sources no Configure USARTx 0x7F received no on USARTx Execute BL USART\_Loop for USARTx MS35016V3

Figure 22. Bootloader selection for STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) devices

### 18.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) devices bootloader versions.

Table 38. STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.1	Initial bootloader version	None



# 19 STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) devices bootloader

# 19.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 39.STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz with HSI48 48 MHz as clock source.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one the following values [24,18,16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 48 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
l	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
DELI bootloodes	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB FS DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB FS DP line. An external pull-up resistor 1.5 K $\Omega$ must be connected to USB_DP pin.



The bootloader has two cases of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4 or 3 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1 and USART2 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1 and USART2 are functional.

The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.

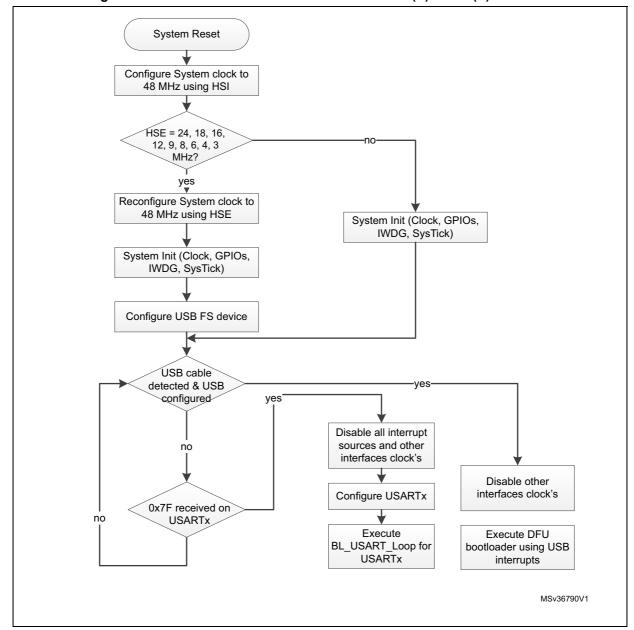


AN2606 Rev 44 91/372

## 19.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 23. Bootloader selection for STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E)





# 19.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) devices bootloader versions.

Table 40. STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.0	Initial bootloader version	None

#### STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx devices bootloader 20

#### 20.1 **Bootloader configuration**

The STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 41. STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz with HSI 8 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
2. 233	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

AN2606 Rev 44 94/372



## 20.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx ves 12C Address Execute yes detected BL\_I2C\_Loop for Configure USARTx I2Cx no Execute BL\_USART\_Loop 0x7F received on for USARTx **USART**x no MS35029V2

Figure 24. Bootloader selection for STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx

## 20.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx devices bootloader versions:

Table 42. STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.0	Initial bootloader version	None

# 21 STM32F318xx devices bootloader

# 21.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F318xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 43. STM32F318xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz with HSI 8 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

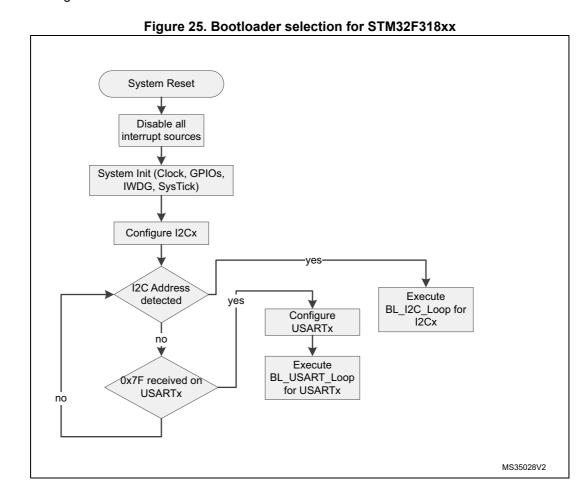
Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read) and digital filter disabled.
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB5 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 43. STM32F318xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

## 21.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.



# 21.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F318xx devices bootloader versions:

Table 44. STM32F318xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.0	Initial bootloader version	None

# 22 STM32F358xx devices bootloader

# 22.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F358xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 45. STM32F358xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 8 MHz using the HSI.
	RAM	-	5 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contains the bootloader firmware.
boolioaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user). Window feature is disabled.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode.
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode.
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode.
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode.
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0110111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

### 22.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

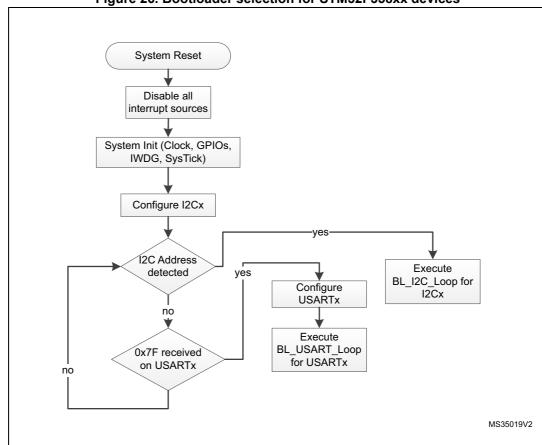


Figure 26. Bootloader selection for STM32F358xx devices

### 22.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F358xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 46. STM32F358xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.0	Initial bootloader version	For USART1 and USART2 interfaces, the maximum baudrate supported by the bootloader is 57600 baud.

100/372 AN2606 Rev 44

# 23 STM32F373xx devices bootloader

# 23.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F373xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 47. STM32F373xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	At startup, the system clock frequency is configured to 48 MHz using the HSI. If an external clock (HSE) is not present, the system is kept clocked from the HSI.
		HSE enabled	The external clock can be used for all bootloader interfaces and must have one the following values [24,18,16,12,9,8,6,4,3] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 48 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	5 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contains the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
33,412 30000000	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.



AN2606 Rev 44 101/372

Table 47. STM32F373xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continue
--

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line
			An external pull-up resistor 1.5 K $\Omega$ must be connected to USB_DP pin.

The bootloader has two case of operation depending on the presence of the external clock (HSE) at bootloader startup:

- If HSE is present and has a value of 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4 or 3 MHz, the system clock is configured to 48 MHz with HSE as clock source. The DFU interface, USART1 and USART2 are functional and can be used to communicate with the bootloader device.
- If HSE is not present, the HSI is kept as default clock source and only USART1 and USART2 are functional.

Note: The external clock (HSE) must be kept if it is connected at bootloader startup because it is used as system clock source.



## 23.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 48MHz using HSI HSE = 24, 18, 16, 12, 9, 8, 6, 4, 3 MHz no yes Reconfigure System clock to 48MHz using HSE System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB ves USB configured Execute DFU and cable Detected yes bootloader using USB Disable all interrupts interrupt sources no Configure **USART**x 0x7F received on USARTx no Execute BL USART Loop for USARTx MS35016V4

Figure 27. Bootloader selection for STM32F373xx devices

### 23.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F373xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 48. STM32F373xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.1	Initial bootloader version	None

# 24 STM32F378xx devices bootloader

# 24.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F378xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 49. STM32F378xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 8 MHz using the HSI.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contains the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user). Window feature is disabled.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode.
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode.
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode.
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode.
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0110111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

104/372 AN2606 Rev 44

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

## 24.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

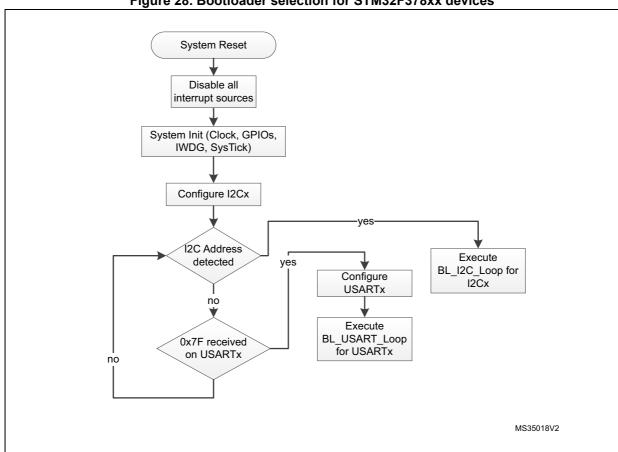


Figure 28. Bootloader selection for STM32F378xx devices

## 24.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F378xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 50. STM32F378xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.0	Initial bootloader version	For USART1 and USART2 interfaces, the maximum baudrate supported by the bootloader is 57600 baud.

# 25 STM32F398xx devices bootloader

# 25.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F398xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 51.STM32F398xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz with HSI 8 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	6 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	7 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFFD800, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
LICADTA backlandar	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	12C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB5 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.

106/372 AN2606 Rev 44



## 25.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx 0x7F received yes on USARTx Disable all interrupt sources and other yes interfaces clock's Disable other interfaces clock's Configure USARTx 12Cx Address Detected no Execute Execute BL\_I2C\_Loop BL USART Loop for I2Cx for USARTx MSv36791V1

Figure 29.Bootloader selection for STM32F398xx

### 25.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F398xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 52. STM32F398xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.0	Initial bootloader version	None

# 26 STM32F40xxx/41xxx devices bootloader

### 26.1 Bootloader V3.x

# 26.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 53. STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USARTx interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
		HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF 0000 contain the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.

108/372 AN2606 Rev 44

Table 53. STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3		Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Enabled  Input Output Enabled  Input	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2		Once initialized, the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Input Output Enabled Input Output Enabled  Enabled  Input Output Enabled  Input Output Enabled  Input Output Enabled	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

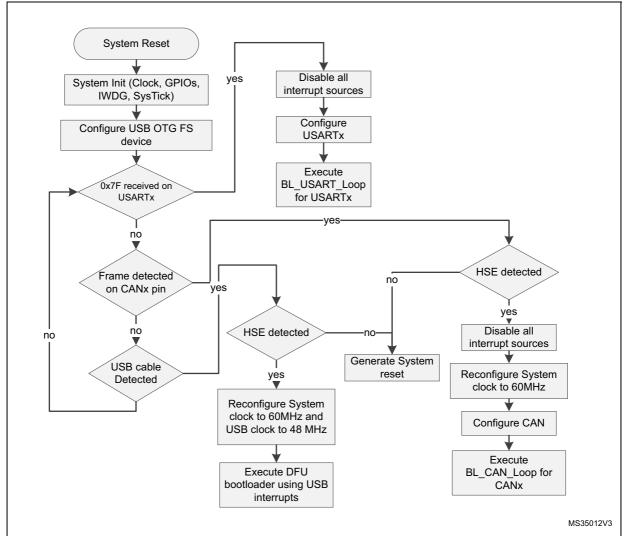
Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 26.1.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 30. Bootloader V3.x selection for STM32F40xxx/41xxx devices



#### 26.1.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F40xxx/41xxx devices V3.x bootloader versions:

Table 54. STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V3.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V3.0	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>When a Read Memory command or Write Memory command is issued with an unsupported memory address and a correct address checksum (i.e. address 0x6000 0000), the command is aborted by the bootloader device, but the NACK (0x1F) is not sent to the host. As a result, the next 2 bytes (which are the number of bytes to be read/written and its checksum) are considered as a new command and its checksum<sup>(1)</sup>.</li> <li>Option bytes, OTP and Device Feature descriptors (in DFU interface) are set to "g" instead of "e" (not erasable memory areas).</li> <li>After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)</li> </ul>
V3.1	Fix V3.0 limitations. DFU interface robustness enhancement.	<ul> <li>For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs (instead of 1 NACK) are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.</li> <li>For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes in order to disable the write protection.</li> <li>After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)</li> </ul>

If the "number of data - 1" (N-1) to be read/written is not equal to a valid command code (0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x11, 0x21, 0x31, 0x43, 0x44, 0x63, 0x73, 0x82 or 0x92), then the limitation is not perceived from the host since the command is NACKed anyway (as an unsupported new command).



AN2606 Rev 44 111/372

### 26.2 Bootloader V9.x

### 26.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 55* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Note:

The bootloader version V9.x is embedded only in STM32F405xx/415xx devices in WLCSP90 package.

Table 55. STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.



Table 55. STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled is  Input P Output P Enabled is  Input P Enabled is  Input P Output P Enabled U ra  Enabled N or C	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Enabled  Input  Output  Enabled  Input  Cotton  Input  Cotton  Input  Inpu	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Input  Input  Coutput  Enabled  Input  Output  Enabled  Input  Output  Enabled  Input  Coutput  Enabled  Input  Coutput  Enabled  Input  Input  Coutput  Enabled  Input  I	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 55. STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
1200 bootioddol	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Innut F	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input p	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI2	Enabled F	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	sPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.



The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



115/372

#### 26.2.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB OTG FS device Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt sources Configure SPIx Configure USARTx Execute 0x7F received on BL USART Loo USARTx p for USARTx no yes Frame detected on CANx HSE detected ves HSE detected no Generate System yes Yes reset USB cable Detected Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and Disable all Disable all interrupt interrupt sources USB clock to 48 MHz no Reconfigure System **Execute DFU** clock to 60MHz Execute
BL\_I2C\_Loop for I2Cx Address bootloader using Detected USB interrupts Configure CAN no Execute Disable all BL\_CAN\_Loop for interrupt sources CANx Plx detects Synchro mechanism Execute BL\_SPI\_Loop for SPIx MS35012V2

Figure 31. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F40xxx/41xxx



### 26.2.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F40xxx/41xxx devices V9.x bootloader versions.

Table 56. STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader v3.1. This new version of bootloader supports I2C1, I2C2, I2C3, SPI1 and SPI2 interfaces. The RAM used by this bootloader is increased from 8Kb to 12Kb. The ID of this bootloader is 0x90. The connection time is increased.	<ul> <li>For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs (instead of 1 NACK) are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.</li> <li>For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes in order to disable the write protection.</li> <li>After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)</li> </ul>



AN2606 Rev 44 117/372

## 27 STM32F401xB(C) devices bootloader

## 27.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F401xB(C) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 57. STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interface is selected (once DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the DFU (USB FS Device) interface is selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.



Table 57. STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Enabled is Input Production of the Input Production of	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Tall I2 Enabled sl	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input Output Enabled Input Output Enabled Input Output Enabled Input/Output Input/O	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
1202 8001104401	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB3 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB4 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 57. STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode	
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.



Table 57. STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
DFU bootloader	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



### 27.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt sources Configure I2Cx Configure **USART**x yes Configure SPIx Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx 0x7F received on **USART**x no HSE detected USB cable Detected Generate System yes yes reset Disable all no interrupt sources Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and USB clock to 48 MHz I2Cx Address Execute Detected BL I2C Loop for I2Cx no Execute DFU bootloader using USB yes no interrupts Disable all interrupt sources SPIx detects Synchro mechanism Execute BL SPI Loop for SPIx MS35030V1

Figure 32. Bootloader selection for STM32F401xB(C)



## 27.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F401xB(C) devices bootloader version.

Table 58. STM32F401xB(C) bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)



# 28 STM32F401xD(E) devices bootloader

## 28.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F401xD(E) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 59. STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interface is selected (once DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the DFU (USB FS Device) interface is selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 59. STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB3 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin Inp	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB4 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
_	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-down mode.



Table 59. STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPIZ boottoader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPIS boottoader	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line
DFU bootloader	OOD_DI PIII		No external pull-up resistor is required
	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



### 28.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt sources Configure I2Cx Configure **USART**x yes Configure SPIx Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx 0x7F received on USARTx no USB cable HSE detected Detected Generate System yes reset yes Disable all no interrupt sources Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and USB clock to 48 MHz I2Cx Address Execute Detected BL\_I2C\_Loop for no I2Cx Execute DFU bootloader using USB yes no interrupts Disable all interrupt sources SPIx detects Synchro Execute mechanism BL\_SPI\_Loop for SPIx MS35031V1

Figure 33. Bootloader selection for STM32F401xD(E)

## 28.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F401xD(E) devices bootloader version.

Table 60. STM32F401xD(E) bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.1	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)



## 29 STM32F410xx devices bootloader

## 29.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F410xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 61. STM32F410xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
	RAM	-	5 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader memory management section for more information).
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.



AN2606 Rev 44 129/372

Table 61. STM32F410xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C4 bootloader	I2C4	Enabled	The I2C4 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C4_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB15 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode for STM32F410Cx/Rx devices. PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode for STM32F410Tx devices.
	I2C4_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB14 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode for STM32F410Cx/Rx devices. PB3 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode for STM32F410Tx devices.

Table 61. STM32F410xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode for STM32F410Cx/Rx devices. PB5 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode for STM32F410Tx devices.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode for STM32F410Cx/Rx devices. PB4 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode for STM32F410Tx devices.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode for STM32F410Cx/Rx devices. PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode for STM32F410Tx devices.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PC3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PC2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.



### 29.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 34 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

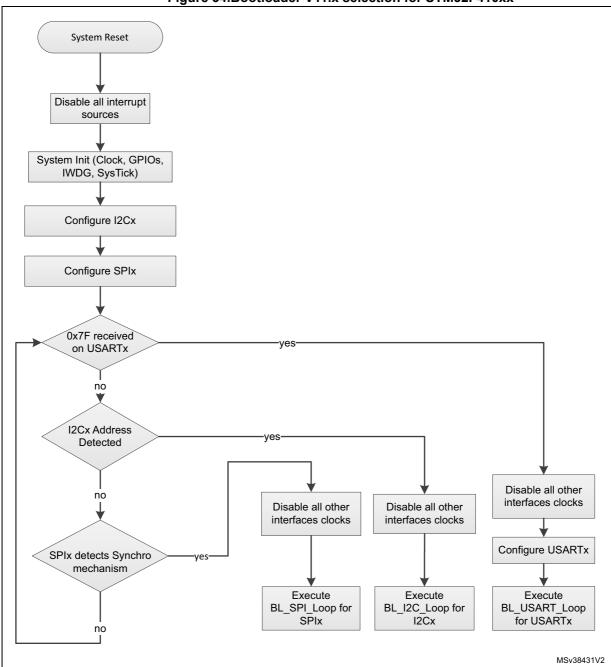


Figure 34.Bootloader V11.x selection for STM32F410xx



### 29.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F410xx devices bootloader V11.x versions.

Table 62. STM32F410xx bootloader V11.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V11.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)
V11.1	Support I2C4 and SPI1 for STM32F410Tx devices.	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)



## 30 STM32F411xx devices bootloader

## 30.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F411xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 63. STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interface is selected (once DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the DFU (USB FS Device) interface is selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all bootoaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
booloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.

Table 63. STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB3 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	12C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB4 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



135/372

Table 63. STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-down mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
SPI3	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.

Table 63. STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
DFU bootloader	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



AN2606 Rev 44 137/372

### 30.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt sources Configure I2Cx Configure **USART**x yes Configure SPIx Execute BL USART Loop for USARTx 0x7F received on **USART**x no HSE detected USB cable Detected Generate System yes Yes reset Disable all no interrupt sources Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and USB clock to 48 MHz I2Cx Address Execute Detected BL\_I2C\_Loop for I2Cx **Execute DFU** bootloader using USB yes interrupts Disable all interrupt sources SPIx detects Synchro mechanism Execute BL\_SPI\_Loop for MS35032V1 SPIx

Figure 35. Bootloader selection for STM32F411xx



## 30.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F411xx devices bootloader version.

Table 64. STM32F411xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version num- ber	Description	Known limitations
V13.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)

## 31 STM32F412xx devices bootloader

## 31.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F412xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 65.STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
Common to all bootloaders	RCC	HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
		HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader memory management section for more information).
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 65.STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 65.STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB4 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C4 bootloader	I2C4	Enabled	The I2C4 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C4_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB15 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C4_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB14 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.

Table 65.STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11 pin: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



AN2606 Rev 44

#### 31.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 36 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) ves-Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt ves sources and other interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt sources and other Configure sources and other **USARTx** interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL SPI Loop BL I2C Loop BL\_USART\_Loop for I2Cx for USARTx for SPIx 0x7F received on USARTx no 12Cx Address Detected no HSE detected HSE detected Generate System Synchro mechanism yes detected on SPIx yes reset Disable all interrupt Disable other sources and other interfaces clocks no interfaces clocks no Reconfigure System Reconfigure System Frame detected clock to 60MHz and clock to 60MHz on CANx USB clock to 48 MHz Configure CANx no Execute DFU bootloader using USB interrupts **USB** cable Execute Detected BL CAN Loop for CANx MSv38454V2

Figure 36.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F412xx



# 31.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F412xx devices bootloader V9.x versions.

Table 66. STM32F412xx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)
V9.1	Fix USART3 interface pinout	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)

# 32 STM32F413xx/423xx devices bootloader

# 32.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F413xx/423xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 67. STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	60 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range:  - Flash wait states 4.  - System clock frequency 60 MHz.  - ART Accelerator enabled.  - Flash write operation by byte (refer to Bootloader memory management for more information).

Table 67. STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
LICADTO harattandari	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
LICARTOLOUIS	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1
CAN2 bootloader			manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in opendrain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in opendrain mode.



Table 67. STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in opendrain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open- drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB4 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C4 bootloader	I2C4	Enabled	The I2C4 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C4_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB15 pin: clock line is used in opendrain mode.
	I2C4_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB14 pin: data line is used in opendrain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB, speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.



Table 67. STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB, speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB, speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
2. 0 2001104401	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.



AN2606 Rev 44 149/372

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 32.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 37 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) yes Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt sources and other interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other sources and other USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL SPI Loop BL I2C Loop BL USART Loop for USARTx for I2Cx for SPIx 0x7F received on **USART**x no 12C Address Detected no HSE detected **HSE** detected Synchro mechanism Generate System detected on SPIx yes yes reset Disable all interrupt Disable other sources and other interfaces clocks no interfaces clocks no Reconfigure System Reconfigure System Frame detected clock to 60MHz clock to 60MHz and on CANx USB clock to 48 MHz Configure CAN no Execute DFU bootloader using USB interrupts USB cable Execute Detected BL\_CAN\_Loop for CAN2 MSv42229V1

Figure 37.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F413xx/423xx



# 32.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F413xx/423xx devices bootloader V9.x versions.

Table 68. STM32F413xx/423xx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)

# 33 STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices bootloader

#### 33.1 Bootloader V7.x

### 33.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 5 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 69. STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or I2C interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.



AN2606 Rev 44 153/372

Table 69. STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line
	000_Di pili		No external pull-up resistor is required
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.



The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.

#### 33.1.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 38 and Figure 39 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset If Boot0 = 0nο If Value of first address of Bank2 is within int. SRAM address(1) Protection level2 Set Bank Swap to enabled Bank2 Jump to user code yes Continue Bootloader in Bank2 If Value of first execution address of Bank1 is within int. SRAM If Value of first address<sup>(1)</sup> address of Bank2 is within int. SRAM ves address(1 no Protection level2 enabled Set Bank Swap to Set Bank Swap to Set Bank Swap to Bank1 Bank2 Bank1 no Jump to user code Jump to user code Jump to user code Continue Bootloader in Bank1 in Bank1 in Bank2 execution MS35021V1

Figure 38. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx Bootloader V7.x

1. CCM RAM is not considered valid as stack pointer address for the dual bank boot mechanism.



AN2606 Rev 44 155/372

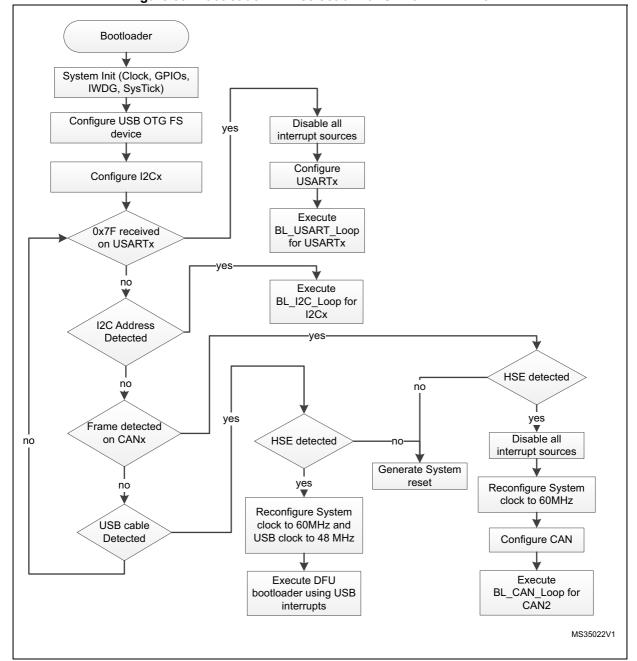


Figure 39. Bootloader V7.x selection for STM32F42xxx/43xxx

**A7**/

#### 33.1.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices bootloader V7.x versions.

Table 70. STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V7.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V7.0	Initial bootloader version	For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes to disable the write protection.  For the USB DFU interface, in Dual Bank mode, the Erase operation is not functional for the second bank. Return to Single Bank mode, erase desired sector(s) and then reactivate the Dual Bank mode. After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup).



### 33.2 Bootloader V9.x

### 33.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 5 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 71. STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL. The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz.  The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected.  The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 71. STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader (on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader (on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



AN2606 Rev 44 159/372

Table 71. STM32F42xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, -bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
27 0 boottoader	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.



The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

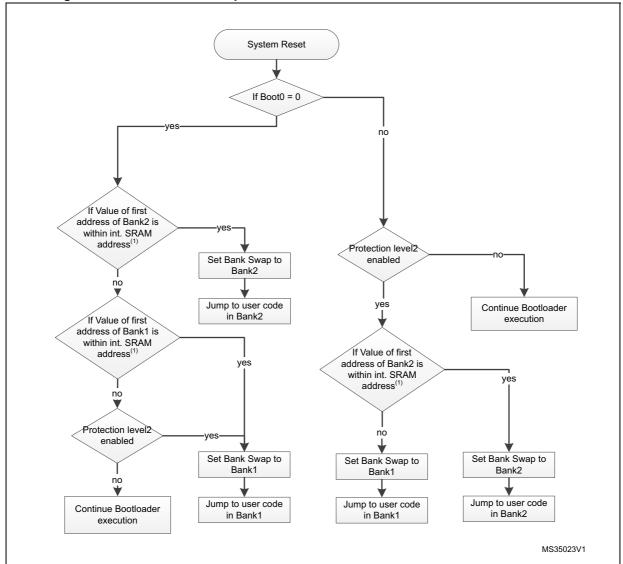
Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 33.2.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 40 and Figure 41 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 40. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x



<sup>1.</sup> CCM RAM is not considered valid as stack pointer address for the dual bank boot mechanism.

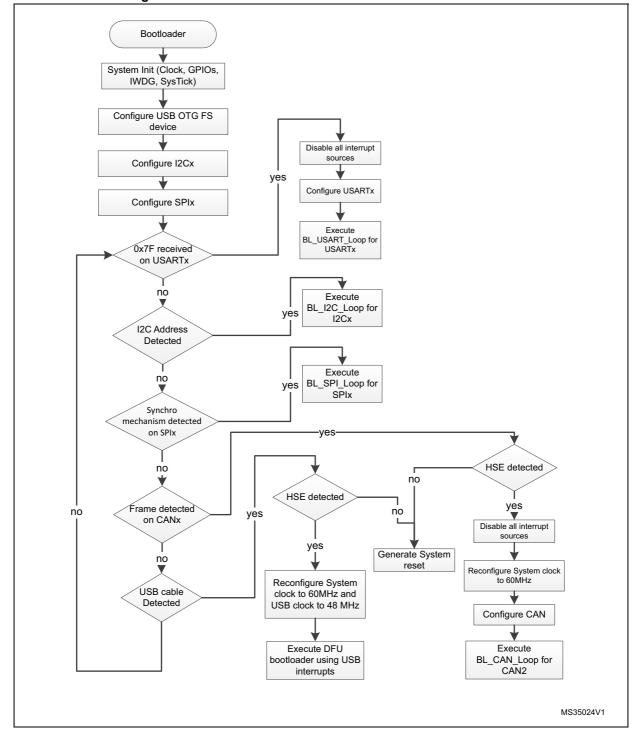


Figure 41. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F42xxx/43xxx



AN2606 Rev 44 163/372

#### 33.2.3 Bootloader version

Table 72 lists the STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices bootloader V9.x versions.

Table 72. STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader v7.0. This new version of bootloader supports I2C2, I2C3, SPI1, SPI2 and SPI4 interfaces. The RAM used by this bootloader is increased from 8 Kb to 12 Kb. The ID of this bootloader is 0x90 The connection time is increased.	For the USB DFU interface, in Dual Bank mode, the Erase operation is not functional for the second bank. Return to Single Bank mode, erase desired sector(s) and then reactivate the Dual Bank mode.  After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)
V9.1	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader v9.0. This new version implements the new I2C No-stretch commands (I2C protocol v1.1) and the capability of disabling PcROP when RDP1 is enabled with ReadOutUnprotect command for all protocols(USB, USART, CAN, I2C and SPI). The ID of this bootloader is 0x91	For the CAN interface, the Write Unprotect command is not functional. Use Write Memory command and write directly to the option bytes in order to disable the write protection.  For the USB DFU interface, in Dual Bank mode, the Erase operation is not functional for the second bank. Return to Single Bank mode, erase desired sector(s) and then reactivate the Dual Bank mode.  After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)



# 34 STM32F446xx devices bootloader

# 34.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F446xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 73.STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART, I2C and SPI bootloader operation.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.71 V, 3.6 V]. In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System Clock 60 MHz Prefetch disabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to section bootloader memory management for more information).

Table 73.STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because in CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 73.STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0111100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output PC9 p	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PC7 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.



Table 73.STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
USB_DP pin Input	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required	
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM17	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determinated, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 34.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all System Init (Clock, GPIOs, interrupt sources IWDG, SysTick) yes Configure Configure USB OTG FS **USART**x device Execute Configure I2Cx BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx 0x7F received on USARTx Disable all yes interrupt sources no Execute I2C Address BL\_I2C\_Loop for Detected I2Cx Disable all yes no interrupt sources Execute Synchro mechanism BL\_SPI\_Loop for detected on SPIx SPIx no HSE detected no yes Frame detected on CANx Disable all HSE detected interrupt sources Generate System reset yes Reconfigure System no clock to 60MHz Reconfigure System clock to 60MHz and USB cable USB clock to 48 MHz Configure CAN Detected Execute DFU Execute BL\_CAN\_Loop for bootloader using USB interrupts CAN2 MSv36763V1

Figure 42.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F446xx

4

AN2606 Rev 44 169/372

# 34.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F446xx devices bootloader V9.x versions:

Table 74. STM32F446xx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup)

# 35 STM32F469xx/479xx devices bootloader

# 35.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F469xx/479xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 5 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 75* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 75. STM32F469xx/479xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz using the PLL.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interfaces are selected (once CAN or DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE clock source is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. The external clock must provide a frequency multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	29 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to [1.62 V, 2.1 V]. In this range internal Flash write operations are allowed only in byte format (Half-Word, Word and Double-Word operations are not allowed). The voltage range can be configured in run time using bootloader commands.



Table 75. STM32F469xx/479xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB05 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 75. STM32F469xx/479xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read).
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode.



Table 75. STM32F469xx/479xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode. USB_OTG_FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
Di O bootioadei	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB DP line. No external Pull-Up resistor is required.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 48 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloaders execution after the selection phase.

Note:

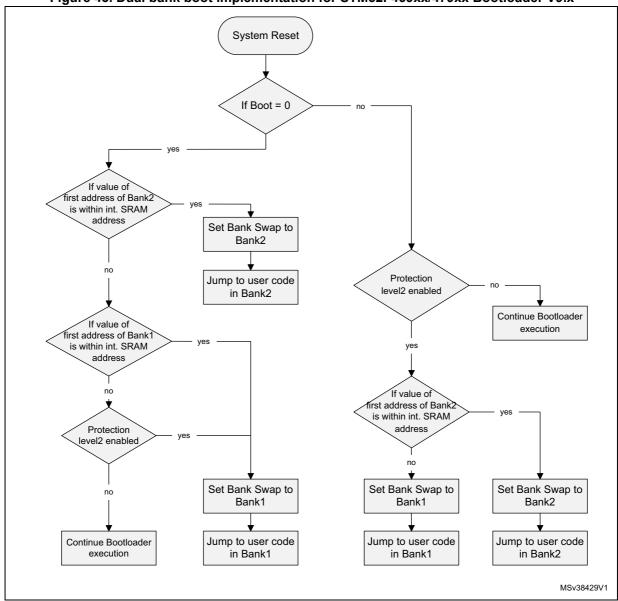
Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 35.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 43 and Figure 44 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 43. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F469xx/479xx Bootloader V9.x



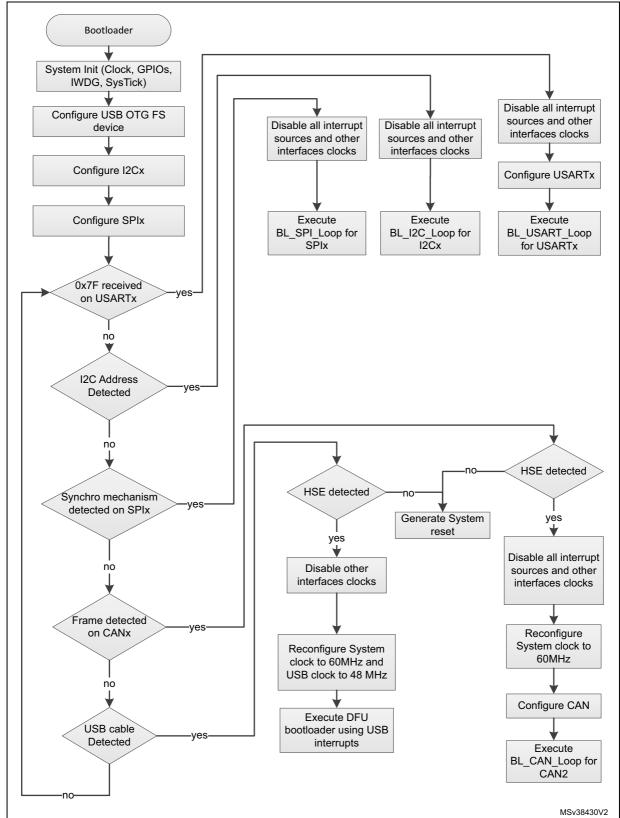


Figure 44.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F469xx/479xx



# 35.3 Bootloader version

Table 76 lists the STM32F469xx/479xx devices V9.x bootloader versions:

Table 76. STM32F469xx/479xx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	After executing Go command (jump to user code) the bootloader resets AHB1ENR value to 0x0000 0000 and thus CCM RAM, when present, is not active (must be re-enabled by user code at startup).



# 36 STM32F72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader

# 36.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F72xxx/73xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 8 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 77* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 77. STM32F72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	59 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader memory management section for more information).

Table 77. STM32F72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader (on PB11/PB10)	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader (on PC11/PC10)	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PD0 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PD1 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 77. STM32F72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open- drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open- drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open- drain mode.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.

Table 77. STM32F72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
ODIAL SUBSTITUTE	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	USB Enabl	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
Di o poduodosi	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN1 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 36.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 45 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) yes Configure USB OTG FS device Disable all interrupt sources and other interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other sources and other USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL\_I2C\_Loop BL\_USART\_Loop BL\_SPI\_Loop for USARTx for SPIx for I2Cx 0x7F received on **USART**x no **I2C Address** Detected no **HSE** detected **HSE** detected Synchro mechanism Generate System yes detected on SPIx yes reset Disable all interrupt Disable other sources and other interfaces clocks no interfaces clocks no Reconfigure System Frame detected Reconfigure System clock to 60 MHz clock to 60 MHz and on CANx USB clock to 48 MHz Configure CAN no **Execute DFU** bootloader using USB interrupts **USB** cable Execute Detected BL\_CAN\_Loop for CANx MSv44807V1

Figure 45. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F72xxx/73xxx



## 36.3 Bootloader version

Table 78 lists the STM32F72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader V9.x versions.

Table 78. STM32F72xxx/73xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
		At high UART baudrates (115200 bps) connection may fail due to software jitter leading to wrong baudrate calculation.
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	In that case bootloader may respond with a baudrate up to ± 5% different from host baudrate.
		Workaround: use baudrates lower than 57600 bps if host tolerance to baudrate error is lower than $\pm$ 5%



## 37 STM32F74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader

Two bootloader versions are available on STM32F74xxx/75xxx:

- V7.x supporting USART1, USART3, CAN2, I2C1, I2C2, I2C3 and DFU (USB FS Device). This version is embedded in STM32F74xxx/75xxx rev. A devices.
- V9.x supporting USART1, USART3, CAN2, I2C1, I2C2, I2C3, SPI1, SPI2, SPI4 and DFU (USB FS Device). This version is embedded in STM32F74xxx/75xxx rev. Z and rev. 1 devices.

Note:

When readout protection Level2 is activated, STM32F74xxx/75xxx devices can boot also on system memory and all commands are not accessible except Get, GetID, and GetVersion.

## 37.1 Bootloader V7.x

# 37.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 8 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 79* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 79. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
		HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.
			The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU
		-	bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	60 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V]. In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader
	LIGART.		memory management section for more information).  Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit,
USART1	USART1	Enabled	even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader (on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
,	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode



Table 79. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader (on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
(0111 0 10/1 0 11)	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input Output Family Enabled Input/Output Enabled Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)	
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
DEO DOOIIOadel	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but



only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.

4

#### 37.1.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Disable all interrupt sources and other Configure USB OTG FS interfaces clocks device Disable all interrupt sources and other Configure USARTx interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Execute
BL\_USART\_Loop Execute BL\_I2C\_Loop for USARTx for I2Cx 0x7F received on **USART**x **12C Address** Detected HSE detected HSE detected no Generate System yes yes reset Disable all interrupt Frame detected Disable other sources and other interfaces clocks on CANx interfaces clocks Reconfigure System Reconfigure System no clock to 60MHz and clock to 60MHz USB clock to 48 MHz USB cable Detected Configure CAN Execute DFU bootloader using USB interrupts Execute BL\_CAN\_Loop for CAN2 MSv37792V1

Figure 46.Bootloader V7.x selection for STM32F74xxx/75xxx



#### 37.1.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader V7.x versions:

Table 80. STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V7.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V7.0	Initial bootloader version	At high UART baudrates (115200 bps) connection may fail due to software jitter leading to wrong baudrate calculation. In that case bootloader may respond with a baudrate up to ± 5% different from host baudrate.  Workaround: use baudrates lower than 57600 bps if host tolerance to baudrate error is lower than ± 5%



## 37.2 Bootloader V9.x

### 37.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 8 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 81. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART, I2C and SPI bootloader operation.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	60 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader memory management section for more information).

Table 81. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Enabled	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC10/PC11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 81. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000101x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode.

Table 81. STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input	PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx, I2Cx and SPIx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 37.2.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 47 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) ves-Configure USB OTG FS device ves Disable all interrupt sources and other ves interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other sources and other **USART**x interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL\_SPI\_Loop BL I2C Loop BL USART Loop for USARTx for SPIx for I2Cx 0x7F received on **USART**x no 12C Address Detected no HSE detected HSE detected Synchro mechanism Generate System detected on SPIx yes yes reset Disable all interrupt Disable other sources and other interfaces clocks no interfaces clocks no Reconfigure System Reconfigure System Frame detected clock to 60MHz and clock to 60MHz on CANx USB clock to 48 MHz Configure CAN no Execute DFU bootloader using USB interrupts USB cable Execute ves-Detected BL CAN Loop for CAN2

Figure 47.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F74xxx/75xxx



MSv36793V1

#### 37.2.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V9.x versions:

Table 82. STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	At high UART baudrates (115200 bps) connection may fail due to software jitter leading to wrong baudrate calculation. In that case bootloader may respond with a baudrate up to ± 5% different from host baudrate.  Workaround: use baudrates lower than
		57600 bps if host tolerance to baudrate error is lower than ± 5%

## 38 STM32F76xxx/77xxx devices bootloader

# 38.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 9 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 83. STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN or the DFU (USB FS Device) interfaces are selected. In this case the system clock configured to 60 MHz with HSE as clock source.  The HSE frequency must be multiple of 1 MHz and ranging from 4 MHz to 26 MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the CAN and DFU bootloaders. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
Common to all	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	59 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The voltage range is [1.8V, 3.6V] In this range: - Flash wait states: 3 System clock frequency 60 MHz ART Accelerator enabled Flash write operation by byte (refer to bootloader memory management section for more information).

Table 83. STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Enabled	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB11/PB10)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PC11/PC10)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
CAN2 bootloader	CAN2	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN2 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.  Note: CAN1 is clocked during CAN2 bootloader execution because CAN1 manages the communication between CAN2 and SRAM.
	CAN2_RX pin	Input	PB5 pin: CAN2 in reception mode
	CAN2_TX pin	Output	PB13 pin: CAN2 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 83. STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.

Table 83. STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SP4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB DP line No external Pull-Up resistor is required.
CAN2 and DFU bootloaders	TIM11	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders. This internal clock is also used for CAN and DFU (USB FS Device) but only for the selection phase. An external clock multiple of 1 MHz (between 4 and 26 MHz) is required for CAN and DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.

Note:

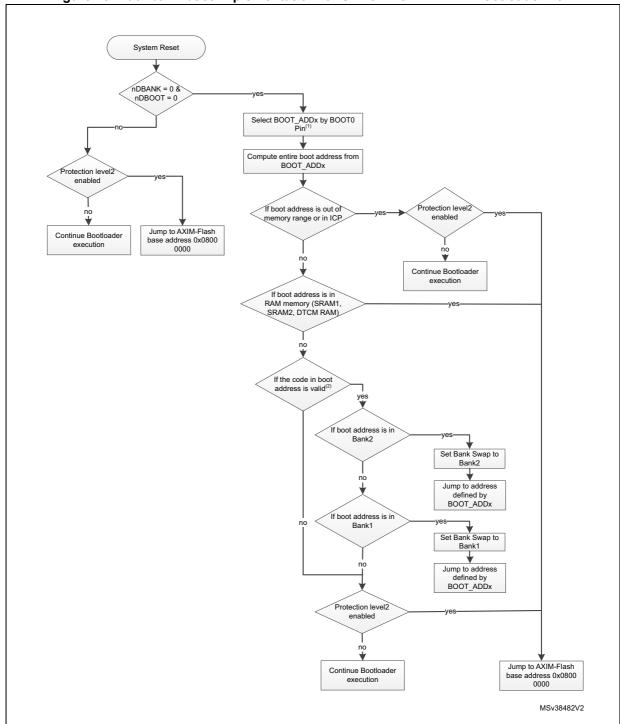
Due to HSI deviation and since HSI is used to detect HSE value, the user must use low frequency rather than high frequency HSE crystal values (low frequency values are better detected due to larger error margin). For example, it is better to use 8 MHz instead of 25 MHz.



#### 38.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 48 and Figure 49 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 48. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F76xxx/77xxx Bootloader V9.x



- 1. Only BOOT\_ADD0 value is considered whatever the BOOT0 pin state, as described in Known limitation under Table 84.
- 2. ITCM RAM is not considered valid as stack pointer address for the dual bank boot mechanism.

Ty/

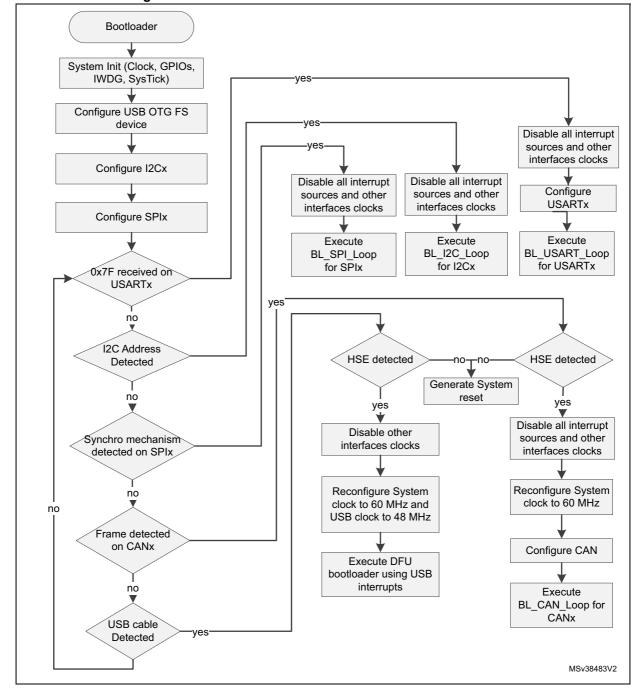


Figure 49. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32F76xxx/77xxx

577

AN2606 Rev 44 201/372

## 38.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32F76xxx/77xxx devices bootloader V9.x versions.

Table 84. STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.3	Initial bootloader version	When the Flash memory is configured to the dual bank boot mode (nDBANK=nDBOOT=0), whatever the BOOT0 Pin state only BOOT_ADD0 value is considered (when BOOT0 Pin=1, BOOT_ADD0 value is considered not the BOOT_ADD1).  Workaround: in order to manage dual bank boot with BOOT_ADD0 only, refer to the AN4826: "STM32F7 Series Flash memory dual bank mode"  At high UART baudrates (115200 bps) connection may fail due to software jitter leading to wrong baudrate calculation.  In that case bootloader may respond with a baudrate up to ± 5% different from host baudrate. Workaround: use baudrates lower than 57600 bps if host tolerance to baudrate error is lower than ± 5%

## 39 STM32G03xxx/ STM32G04xxx devices bootloader

# 39.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32G03xxx/G04xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 11 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 85. STM32G03xxx/G04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI).
	RAM	-	4 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	8 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000
boomoaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
Securable memory area	-	-	The Address to jump to for the securable memory area: @0x1FFF1D00
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloader	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 85. STM32G03xxx/G04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2 Ena	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Note: On SO8, WLCSP18, TSSOP20 and UFQFN28 packages USART1 PA9/PA10 IOs are remapped on PA11/PA12.

#### 39.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 50 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 50. Bootloader V5.x selection for STM32G03xxx/G04xxx System Reset System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx 0x7F received on **USART**x no Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt sources and other 12Cx Address sources and other no interfaces clock's interfaces clock's Detected Configure Execute USARTx BL I2C Loop for I2Cx Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx MS52813V1

47/

# 39.3 Bootloader version

Table 86 lists the STM32G03xxx/G4xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 86. STM32G03xx/04xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V5.1	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>Supports only 48- and 32-pin packages</li> <li>Issue is seen for both packages, if PA3 stays to low level, system is stuck in the USART2 detection sequence and no other interface is detected.</li> </ul>
V5.2	Add support to small packages 8/20 and 28 pins	Issue is seen for all packages (except SO8, no PA3 pin), if PA3 stays to low level, system is stuck in the USART2 detection sequence and no other interface is detected.
V5.3	Fix V5.2 limitations	None



205/372

## 40 STM32G07xxx/08xxx device bootloader

# 40.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32G07xxx/G08xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 11 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 87. STM32G07xxx/8xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 24 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI).
	RAM	-	12 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	28 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
Securable memory area	-	-	The Address to jump to for the secrable memory area: @0x1FFF6800
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
		Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 87. STM32G07xxx/8xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010001x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
or in bookedaci	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, pull- up mode. <b>Note</b> : This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
SPI2 boolloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, pull-up.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI master does not use it.



AN2606 Rev 44 207/372

#### 40.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 51 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

Bootloader Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure I2Cx Configure SPIx 0x7F received on USARTx yes Disable all other no interfaces clocks I2C Address Disable all other Disable all other Configure Detected interfaces clocks interfaces clocks USARTx no Execute Execute Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL SPI Loop BL\_I2C\_Loop for I2Cx for USARTx no for SPIx Synchro mechanism detected on SPIx MS51450V1

Figure 51. Bootloader V11.0 selection for STM32G07xxx/G08xxx

#### 40.3 Bootloader version

Table 88 lists the STM32G07xxx/8xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 88. STM32G07xx/08xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V11.0	Initial bootloader version	Not supporting packages smaller then LQFP64
V11.1	Supporting all packages	None
V11.2	Add securable memory area feature	None

## 41 STM32G431xx/441xx devices bootloader

# 41.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32G431xx/441xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 15 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 89. STM32G431xx/441xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 72 MHz (using the PLL clocked by HSI)
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz
Common to all	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
Securable memory area	-	-	The address to jump to the exit securable memory area @0x1FFF6800
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 209/372

Table 89. STM32G431xx/441xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC4 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3		The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull no pull-up, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.

Table 89. STM32G431xx/441xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
C1 12 50011044C1	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
USB	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



AN2606 Rev 44 211/372

#### 41.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 72 MHz with HSI System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB Device FS using CRS and HSI48 as Disable all interrupt clock source sources and other interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other sources and other USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL\_I2C\_Loop BL\_SPI\_Loop for SPIx for I2Cx for USARTx 0x7F received on USARTx no **12C Address** Detected no Disable other interfaces clocks Synchro mechanism detected on SPIx Execute DFU bootloader using USB no interrupts no USB cable Detected MS51432V1

Figure 52. Bootloader selection for STM32G431xx/441xx



# 41.3 Bootloader version

Table 90. STM32G431xx/441xx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.3	Initial bootloader version	None

## 42 STM32G47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader

# 42.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 14 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 91. STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 72 MHz (using the PLL clocked by HSI)
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz
Common to all	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
Securable memory area	-	-	The address to jump to the exit securable memory area @0x1FFF6800
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
LIGADTO: "	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode

Table 91. STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC4 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C4 bootloader	I2C4	Enabled	The I2C4 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C4_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C4_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull no pull-up, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.



AN2606 Rev 44 215/372

Table 91. STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required

### 42.2 Bootloader selection

The figures below show the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 72 MHz with HSI System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB Device FS using CRS and HSI48 as Disable all interrupt clock source sources and other interfaces clocks Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt Configure sources and other sources and other USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks Configure SPIx Execute Execute Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL SPI Loop BL I2C Loop for I2Cx for USARTx for SPIx 0x7F received on USARTx no **12C Address** ves Detected no Disable other interfaces clocks Synchro mechanism detected on SPIx Execute DFU bootloader using USB no interrupts USB cable Detected MS51432V1

Figure 53. Bootloader selection for STM32G47xxx/48xxx



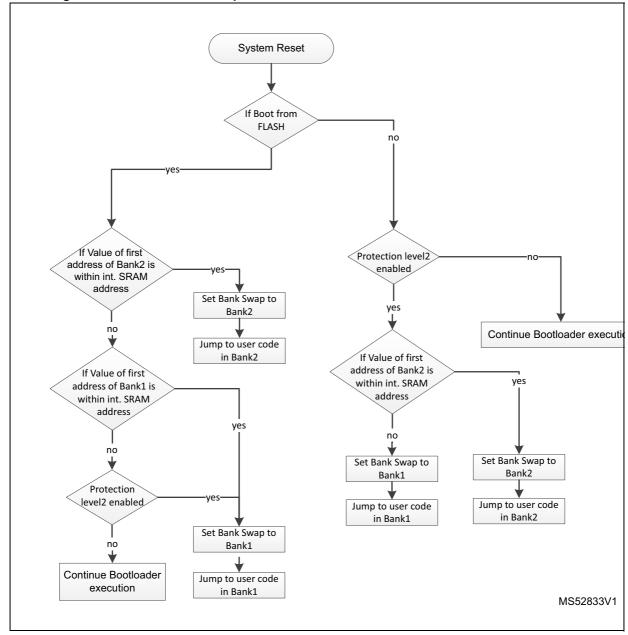


Figure 54. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader V13.x

### 42.3 Bootloader version

Table 92. STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.3 (0xD3)	Initial bootloader version	Boot from bank2 is not working
V13.4 (0xD4)	Fix V13.3 limitations	None

## 43 STM32H72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader

# 43.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32H72xxx/73xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 10 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 93* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 93. STM32H72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 66 MHz (using PLL clocked by the HSI)
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz
		-	20 MHz derived from the PLLQ is used for FDCAN
Common to all	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x24000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	84 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF9800 contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 3.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PD8/PD9)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PD9 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PD8 pin: USART3 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 219/372

Table 93. STM32H72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.

Table 93. STM32H72xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull down mode.
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull down mode.
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, pull-down mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
FDCAN bootloader (on PH13/PH14)	FDCAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: bit-rate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input	PH14 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PH13 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode
FDCAN bootloader (onPD1/PD0)	FDCAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: bit-rate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input	PD0 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PD1 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode



### 43.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 55 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

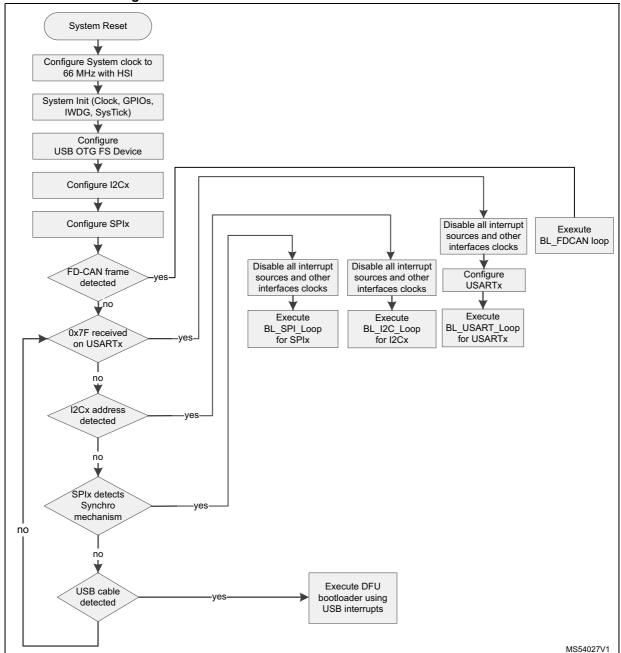


Figure 55. Bootloader V9.0 selection for STM32H72xxx/73xxx



## 43.3 Bootloader version

Table 96 lists the STM32H72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 94. STM32H72xxx/73xxx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.1	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>TCM_AXI OB cannot be modified using all BL interfaces</li> <li>String returned describing the memory size when using USB is wrong</li> </ul>
V9.2	Fix all issues of previous release	None



# 44 STM32H74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader

# 44.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 10 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 95* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 95. STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 64 MHz using the HSI.  The HSI clock source is used at startup (interface detection phase) and when USART or SPI or I2C interface is selected.
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz
		-	Clock used for the FDCAN is fixed to 20 MHz and is derived from PLLQ
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000, and 208 Kbyte starting from address 0x24000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	122 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 3.
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PA9/PA10)	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PB14/PB15)	USART1_RX pin	Input	PB15 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PB14 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Enabled Cellinput FOutput Fout	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode

Table 95. STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART3 bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001110x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin Input/	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin Input/Output  I2C3 Enabled  I2C3_SCL pin Input/Output  I2C3_SDA pin Input/Output  SPI1 Enabled	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.	
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull no pull-up, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.



AN2606 Rev 44 225/372

Table 95. STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PI3 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PI2 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PI1 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PI0 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode.
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode.
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI4	Enabled	The SPI4 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI4 bootloader	SPI4_MOSI pin	Input	PE14 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI4_MISO pin	Output	PE13 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI4_SCK pin	Input	PE12 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI4_NSS pin	Input	PE11 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.

Table 95. STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	1 1	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required
FDCAN bootloader	FDCAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: bit-rate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input	PH14 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PH13 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode

Note:

To connect to the bootloader USART1 using PB14/PB15 pins, user must send two synchronization bytes.

DFU mode does not support USBREGEN mode. If STM32 is powered by 1.8 V source, it is not possible to use the BL DFU unless 3.3 V is provided



### 44.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 56 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

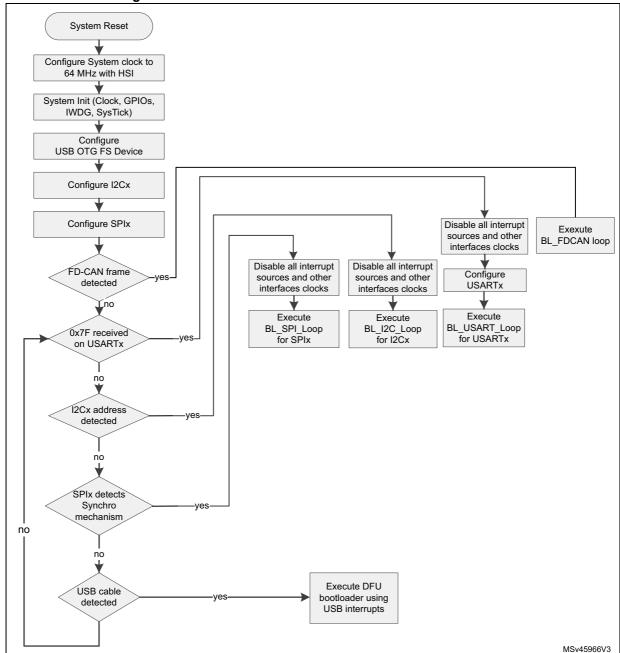


Figure 56. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H74xxx/75xxx



# 44.3 Bootloader version

Table 96 lists the STM32H74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 96. STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.2 (0xD2)	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>"Go" Command is not working</li> <li>USART2 connection is not working</li> <li>SPI1 connection is not working</li> <li>Mass erase is not working well on I2C (only Bank2 is erased in this command)</li> </ul>
V13.3 (0xD3)	<ul><li>Switch USB clock input from HSE to HSI48 with CRS</li><li>Fix known limitations on the V13.2</li></ul>	Bank erase is not working on USART/SPI and I2C     DFU bootloader mass-erase not working
V9.0 (0x90)	<ul> <li>Add support of FDCAN interface</li> <li>Fix V13.3 limitations</li> <li>V9.0 is the latest version in production and replaces V13.2 and V13.3</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>First ACK not received on "Go" Command when using USART or SPI</li> <li>Limitation on the FDCAN write memory, write of data with length &gt; 63 bytes is failing</li> <li>If PB15 is set to GND, user will not be able to connect to BL interfaces. Only the USB is able to connect as it uses interrupt for detection. PB15 must not be pulled down if USART1 on PB14/PB15 is not used</li> <li>Jump issue on some application. Application stack pointer must be lower than (RAM end @ - 16 bytes) to guarantee it is working</li> </ul>



AN2606 Rev 44 229/372

## 45 STM32H7A3xx/B3xx devices bootloader

# 45.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 10 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 97. STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 64 MHz using the HSI.
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz
		-	Clock used for the FDCAN is fixed to 20 MHz and is derived from PLLQ
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbyte starting from address 0x24000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	40 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFFA000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART2 bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
on (PB10/PB11)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PB11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PB10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
on (PD8/PD9)	USART3_RX pin	Input	PD9 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PD8 pin: USART3 in transmission mode

Table 97. STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b10101111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b10101111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PF1 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PF0 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b10101111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PA8 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC9 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull no pull-up, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.



AN2606 Rev 44 231/372

Table 97. STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI3 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PC12 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PC11 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode.
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PC10 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull, no pull-up no-pull down mode.
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PA15 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull, no pull-up no pull-down mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



Table 97. STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
FDCAN bootloader on (PH13/PH14)	FDCAN1 Enabled		Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: bit- rate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input	PH14 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PH13 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode
FDCAN bootloader on (PD1/PD0)	FDCAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: bit- rate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input	PD0 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PD1 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 233/372

### 45.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 56 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

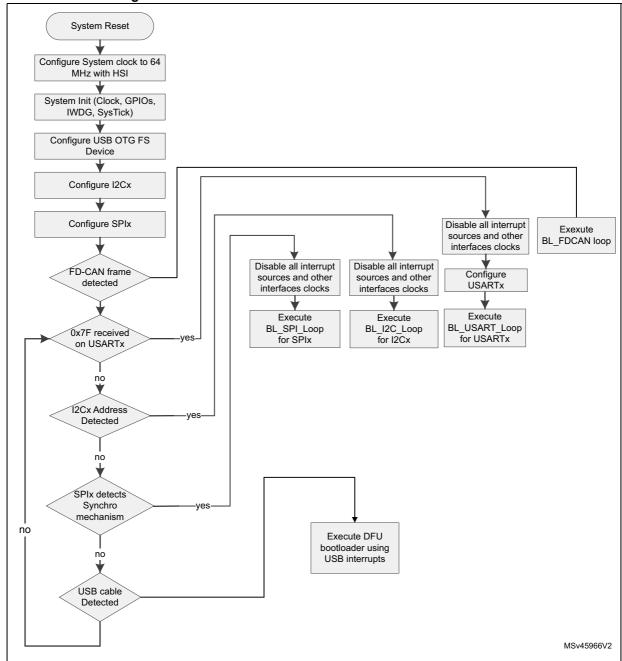


Figure 57. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx



# 45.3 Bootloader version

Table 96 lists the STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 98. STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version on cut 1.1 samples	<ul> <li>String returned describing the Flash memory size when using USB is wrong (expected value 256 x 8 KB, but returns 256 x 2 KB)</li> <li>OTP memory is not supported by the bootloader</li> </ul>
V9.1	Release supported only in cut1.3. Fixes all issues of previous release.	None



## 46 STM32L01xxx/02xxx devices bootloader

# 46.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L01xxx/02xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 99* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 99. STM32L01xxx/02xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 32 MHz with HSI 16 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PA9/PA10)	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PA2/PA3)	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader (for all device packages except TSSOP14)	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull- up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.

Table 99. STM32L01xxx/02xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader (only for devices on TSSOP14 package)	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO is also used as SWCLK for debug interface, as a consequence debugger cannot connect to the device in "on-the-fly" mode when the bootloader is running.
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull- up mode.  Note: NSS pin synchronization is required on bootloader with SPI1 interface for devices on TSSOP14 package.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.

Note:

Due to empty check mechanism present on this product, it is not possible to jump from user code to system bootloader. Such jump results in a jump back to user Flash memory space. But if the first 4 bytes of user lash memory (at 0x0800 0000) are empty at the moment of the jump (i.e. erase first sector before jump or execute code from SRAM while Flash is empty), then system bootloader is executed when jumped to.



AN2606 Rev 44 237/372

#### 46.2 **Bootloader selection**

The *Table 58* shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure SPIx 0x7F received yes on USARTx Disable all other interfaces clocks no Disable all other Configure interfaces clocks USARTx SPIx detects no Synchro Execute mechanism Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL SPI Loop for SPIx for USARTx MSv38476V1

Figure 58. Bootloader selection for STM32L01xxx/02xxx



# 46.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L01xxx/02xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 100. STM32L01xxx/02xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V12.2	Initial bootloader version	Bootloader not functional with SPI1 interface for devices on TSSOP14 package.
V12.3	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader V12.2. This new version add support of SPI interface for devices on TSSOP14 package.	For the SPI1 interface for devices in TSSOP14, a falling edge on NSS pin is required before staring communication, to properly synchronize the SPI interface. If the NSS pin is grounded (all time from device reset) the SPI communication is not synchronized and bootloader does not work properly with the SPI interface.



## 47 STM32L031xx/041xx devices bootloader

# 47.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L031xx/041xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 101. STM32L031xx/041xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 32 MHz with HSI 16 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PA9/PA10)	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
(on PA2/PA3)	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull- up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.

The bootloader Read/Write commands do not support SRAM space for this product.



241/372

### 47.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 59 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

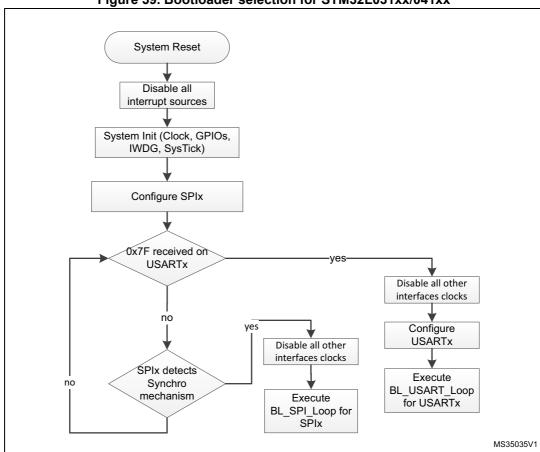


Figure 59. Bootloader selection for STM32L031xx/041xx

## 47.3 Bootloader version

Table 102 lists the STM32L031xx/041xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 102. STM32L031xx/041xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V12.0	Initial bootloader version	None

## 48 STM32L05xxx/06xxx devices bootloader

# 48.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L05xxx/06xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 103. STM32L05xxx/06xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 32 MHz with HSI 16 MHz as clock source.
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.



AN2606 Rev 44 243/372

Table 103. STM32L05xxx/06xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.

### 48.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure SPIx 0x7F received on yes **USART**x Disable all other interfaces clocks no yes Configure **USART**x Disable all other interfaces clocks SPIx detects Execute no Synchro BL USART Loop mechanism Execute for USARTx BL\_SPI\_Loop for SPIx MS35035V1

Figure 60. Bootloader selection for STM32L05xxx/06xxx

### 48.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L05xxx/06xxx devices bootloader versions:

Table 104. STM32L05xxx/06xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V12.0	Initial bootloader version	None

### 49 STM32L07xxx/08xxx devices bootloader

Two bootloader versions are available on STM32L07xxx/08xxx devices:

- V4.x supporting USART1, USART2 and DFU (USB FS Device).
   This version is embedded in STM32L072xx/73xx and STM32L082xx/83xx devices.
- V11.x supporting USART1, USART2, I2C1, I2C2, SPI1 and SPI2.
   This version is embedded in other STM32L071xx/081xx devices.

#### 49.1 Bootloader V4.x

#### 49.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 or Pattern 7 when dual bank boot feature is available (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 105* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 105. STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 32 MHz with HSI 16 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware.
Doutloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.

Table 105. STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11 pin: USB FS DM line
	USB_DP pin		PA12 pin: USB FS DP line. No external pull-up resistor is required.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.

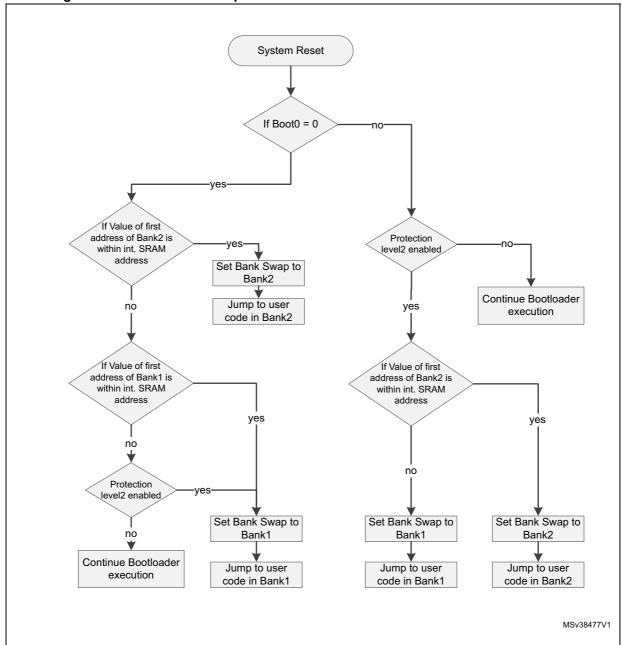


AN2606 Rev 44 247/372

#### 49.1.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 61 and Figure 62 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 61. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V4.x





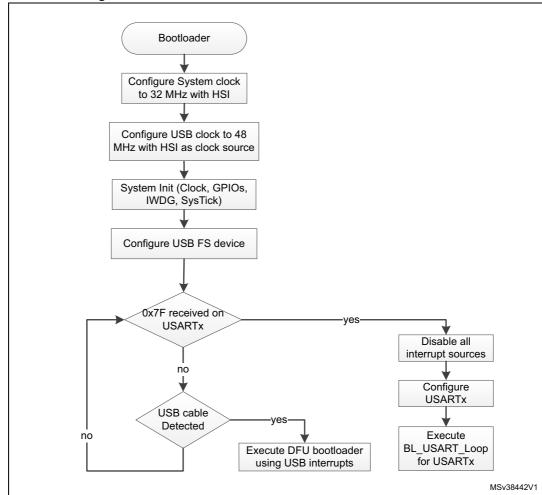


Figure 62. Bootloader V4.x selection for STM32L07xxx/08xxx

#### 49.1.3 Bootloader version

Table 106 lists the STM32L07xxx/08xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 106. STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.0	Initial bootloader version	None
V4.1	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader V4.0. This new version implements the Dual Bank Boot feature.	None



### 49.2 Bootloader V11.x

### 49.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 2 or Pattern 7 when dual bank boot feature is available (see in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 107* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 107. STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
Common to all bootloaders	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 32 MHz with HSI 16 MHz as clock source.
	RAM	-	5 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: I2C1 clock line is used in opendrain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: I2C1 data line is used in opendrain mode.

Table 107. STM32L07xxx/08xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: I2C2 clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: I2C2 data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.

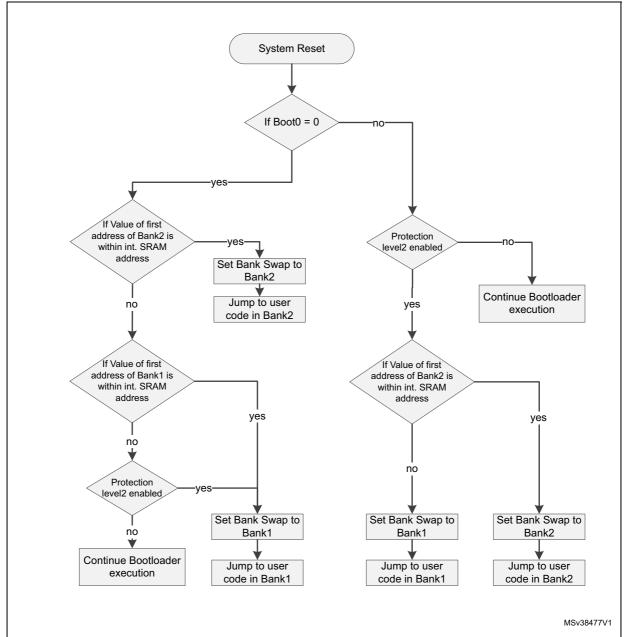
The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for all bootloader interfaces. No external quartz is required for bootloader operations.



#### 49.2.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 63 and Figure 64 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 63. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V11.x





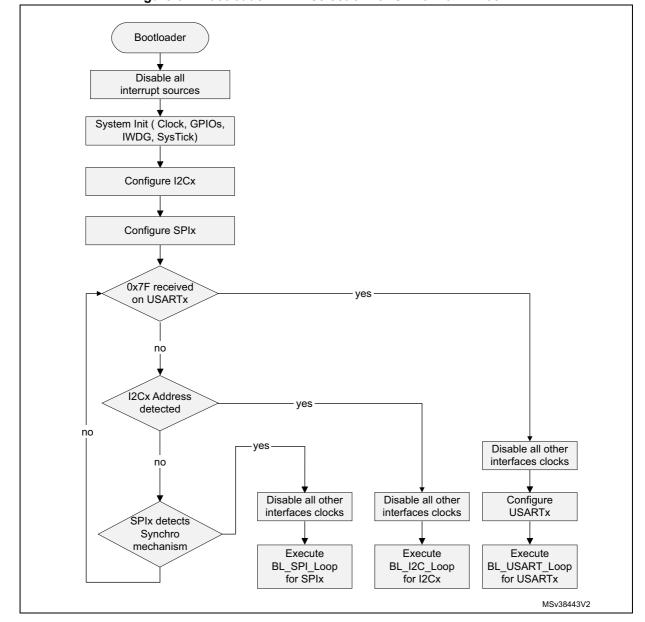


Figure 64. Bootloader V11.x selection for STM32L07xxx/08xxx

577

#### 49.2.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L07xxx/08xxx devices bootloader versions:

Table 108. STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V11.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V11.1	Initial bootloader version	None
V11.2	This bootloader is an updated version of bootloader V11.1. This new version implements the Dual Bank Boot feature.	None

# 50 STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A devices bootloader

## 50.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 109. STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 16 MHz.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contain the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick)

Ox7F received on USARTx

Disable all interrupt sources

Configure USARTx

Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx

MS35033V1

Figure 65. Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A devices

#### 50.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A devices bootloader versions:

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V2.0	Initial bootloader version	When a Read Memory command or Write Memory command is issued with an unsupported memory address and a correct address checksum (i.e. address 0x6000 0000), the command is aborted by the bootloader device, but the NACK (0x1F) is not sent to the host. As a result, the next 2 bytes (which are the number of bytes to be read/written and its checksum) are considered as a new command and its checksum. <sup>(1)</sup>

Table 110. STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A bootloader versions

If the "number of data - 1" (N-1) to be read/written is not equal to a valid command code, then the limitation is not perceived from the host since the command is NACKed anyway (as an unsupported new command).

# 51 STM32L1xxx6(8/B) devices bootloader

## 51.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L1xxx6(8/B) bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 111. STM32L1xxx6(8/B) configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 16 MHz.
	RAM	-	2 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contain the bootloader firmware.
Common to all bootloaders	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.



The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset

System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick)

0x7F received on USARTx

Disable all interrupt sources

Configure
USARTx

Execute
BL\_USART\_Loop
for USARTx

MS35007V1

Figure 66. Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxx6(8/B) devices

#### 51.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L1xxx6(8/B) devices bootloader versions:

 Bootloader version number
 Description
 Known limitations

 V2.0
 When a Read Memory command or Write Memory command is issued with an unsupported memory address and a correct address checksum (i.e. address 0x6000 0000), the command is aborted by the bootloader device, but the NACK (0x1F) is not sent to the host. As a

Table 112. STM32L1xxx6(8/B) bootloader versions

result, the next 2 bytes (which are the number of bytes to be read/written and its checksum) are considered as a

new command and its checksum. (1)

If the "number of data - 1" (N-1) to be read/written is not equal to a valid command code, then the limitation is not perceived from the host since the command is NACKed anyway (as an unsupported new command).

## 52 STM32L1xxxC devices bootloader

# 52.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L1xxxC bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 1 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 113. STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 16 MHz using the HSI. This is used only for USARTx bootloaders and during USB detection for DFU bootloader (once the DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock is mandatory only for the DFU bootloader and must be in the following range: [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz. The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 32 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates a system reset.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contains the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog resets (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 stop bit.
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is 8 bits, even parity and 1 stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 259/372

Table 113. STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for the USARTx bootloader.
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
<u> </u>	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for the USARTx bootloader. This internal clock is also used the for DFU bootloader but only for the selection phase. An external clock in the range of [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz is required for the execution of the DFU bootloader after the selection phase.



The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

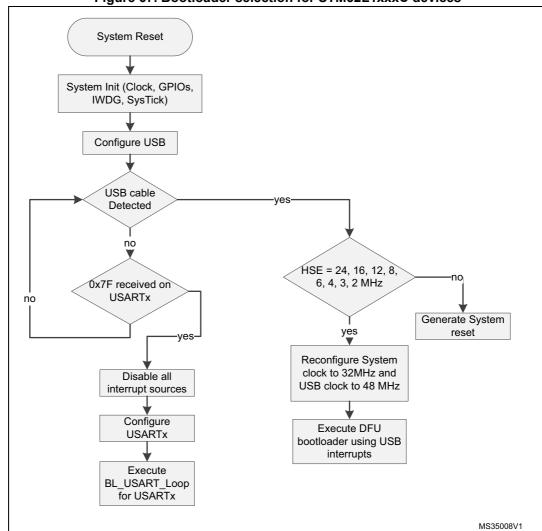


Figure 67. Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxC devices

#### 52.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L1xxxC devices bootloader versions.

Table 114. STM32L1xxxC bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.0	Initial bootloader version	For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs instead of 1 NACK are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.



AN2606 Rev 44 261/372

## 53 STM32L1xxxD devices bootloader

# 53.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L1xxxD bootloader is activated by applying pattern4 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 115. STM32L1xxxD configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 16 MHz using the HSI. This is used only for USARTx bootloaders and during USB detection for DFU bootloader (once the DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock is mandatory only for DFU bootloader and it must be in the following range: [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 32 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contains the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode

Table 115. STM32L1xxxD configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx bootloader. This internal clock is used also for DFU bootloader but only for the selection phase. An external clock in the range of [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz is required for DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.



AN2606 Rev 44 263/372

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset BFB2 bit reset (BFB2 = 0)Protection Jevel2 enabled If Value @0x08030000 is within int. SRAM yes address Jump to user code in Bank2 If Value no @0x08030000 is within int. SRAM If Value address Jump to user code @0x08000000 is in Bank2 within int. SRAM address Jump to user code no in Bank1 If Value @0x08000000 is Continue Bootloader execution within int. SRAM address Jump to user code Disable all in Bank1 interrupt sources no CPU blocked System Init (Clock, GPIOs, (halted) IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB USB cable Generate System HSE detected Detected reset yes yes no Configure Reconfigure System 0x7F received on **USART**x clock to 32MHz and **USART**x USB clock to 48 MHz no Execute BL USART Loop for USARTx **Execute DFU** bootloader using USB interrupts MS35009V2

Figure 68. Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxD devices



## 53.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L1xxxD devices bootloader versions:

Table 116. STM32L1xxxD bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.1	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>In the bootloader code the PA13         <ul> <li>(JTMS/SWDIO) I/O output speed is configured to 400 kHz, as a consequence some debugger cannot connect to the device in Serial Wire mode when the bootloader is running.</li> <li>When the DFU bootloader is selected, the RTC is reset and thus all RTC information (such as calendar, alarm) are lost including backup registers.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Note: When the USART bootloader is selected there is no change on the RTC configuration (including backup registers).</li> </ul>
V4.2	Fix V4.1 limitations (available on Rev.Z devices only)	<ul> <li>Stack overflow by 8 bytes when jumping to Bank1/Bank2 if BFB2=0 or when Read Protection level is set to 2. Workaround: the user code must force in the startup file the top of stack address before to jump to the main program. This can be done in the "Reset_Handler" routine.</li> <li>When the Stack of the user code is placed outside the SRAM (i.e. @ 0x2000C000) the bootloader cannot jump to that user code which is considered invalid. This might happen when using compilers which place the stack at a non-physical address at the top of the SRAM (i,e. @ 0x2000C000). Workaround: place manually the stack at a physical address.</li> </ul>
V4.5	Fix V4.2 limitations. DFU interface robustness enhancements (available on Rev.Y devices only).	For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs (instead of 1 NACK) are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.



## 54 STM32L1xxxE devices bootloader

# 54.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L1xxxE bootloader is activated by applying pattern 4 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 117. STM32L1xxxE configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 16 MHz using the HSI. This is used only for USARTx bootloaders and during USB detection for DFU bootloader (once the DFU bootloader is selected, the clock source is derived from the external crystal).
	RCC	HSE enabled	The external clock is mandatory only for DFU bootloader and it must be in the following range: [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz.  The PLL is used to generate the USB 48 MHz clock and the 32 MHz clock for the system clock.
Common to all bootloaders			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled for the DFU bootloader. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	4 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware.
	System memory	-	8 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FF00000 contains the bootloader firmware.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value and is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	Voltage range is set to Voltage Range 1.
	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART1 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit.
USART1 bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized, the USART2 configuration is: 8 bits, even parity and 1 Stop bit. The USART2 uses its remapped pins.
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PD6 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PD5 pin: USART2 in transmission mode

Table 117. STM32L1xxxE configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloader.
	USB	Enabled	USB used in FS mode
DFU bootloader	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line.

The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC for USARTx bootloader. This internal clock is used also for DFU bootloader but only for the selection phase. An external clock in the range of [24, 16, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2] MHz is required for DFU bootloader execution after the selection phase.



AN2606 Rev 44 267/372

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset BFB2 bit reset Protection level2 (BFB2 = 0)enabled If Value If Value @0x08040000 is @0x08040000 is within within int. SRAM address int. SRAM address Jump to user code Jump to user code in Bank2 in Bank2 If Value @0x08000000 is If Value @0x08000000 is within int. SRAM address within int. SRAM address Jump to user code in Bank1 Jump to user code in Bank1 Continue Bootloader execution CPU blocked (halted) Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, Generate HSE IWDG, SysTick) detected System Reset Configure USB Reconfigure System clock to 32MHz and USB cable USB clock to 48 MHz detected Execute DFU bootloader using USB 0x7F received interrupts Configure USARTx on USARTx Execute BL\_USART\_Loop for USARTx

Figure 69. Bootloader selection for STM32L1xxxE devices



MS35034V3

## 54.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L1xxxE devices bootloader versions:

Table 118. STM32L1xxxE bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V4.0	Initial bootloader version	For the USART interface, two consecutive NACKs (instead of 1 NACK) are sent when a Read Memory or Write Memory command is sent and the RDP level is active.

## 55 STM32L412xx/422xx devices bootloader

## 55.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 119. STM32L412xx/422xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 72 MHz and for USART, I2C, SPI and USB bootloader operation.
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz.
	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
IWDG	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.

Table 119. STM32L412xx/422xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SFII DOUILOAUEI	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull- up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.



AN2606 Rev 44 271/372

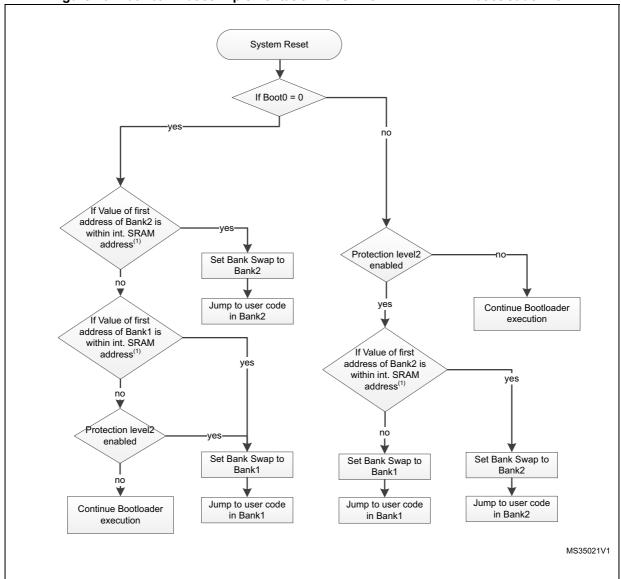
Table 119. STM32L412xx/422xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
31 12 boottoader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



The figures below show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 70. Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader V9.x



4

AN2606 Rev 44 273/372

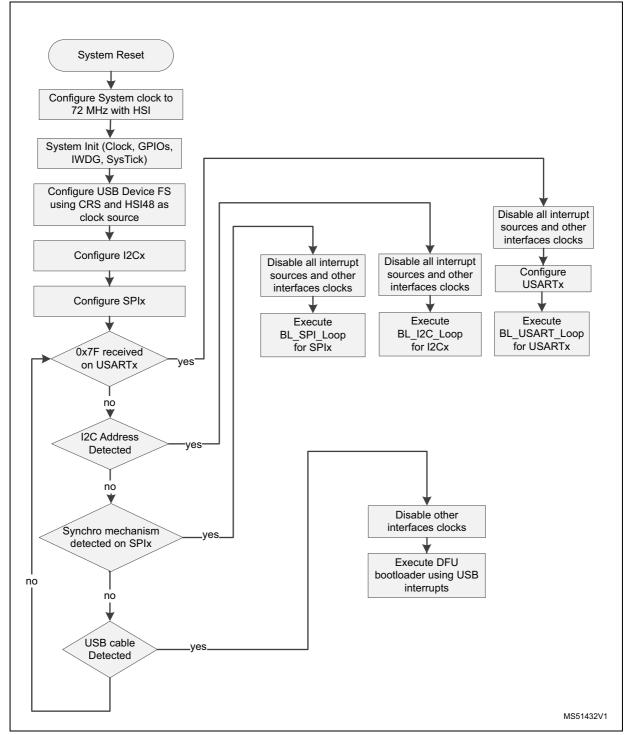


Figure 71.Bootloader V13.x selection for STM32L412xx/422xx



# 55.3 Bootloader version

Table 120 lists the STM32L412xx/422xx devices bootloader version.

Table 120. STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.1	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>On connection phase, USART responds with two ACK bytes (0x79) instead of only one.</li> <li>PcROP option bytes cannot be written as Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half-Word access.</li> <li>Workaround: load a code snippest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.</li> </ul>



275/372

#### 56 STM32L43xxx/44xxx devices bootloader

## 56.1 Bootloader configuration

The bootloader V9.1 version is updated to fix known limitations relative to USB-DFU interface, and is implemented on devices with version information ID equal to 0x10 (refer to *Table 122* for more details).

The STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 121. STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART, I2C, SPI and USB bootloader operation.
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN interface is selected. The HSE must have one of the following values [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
Common to all		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset
bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 121. STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 121. STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SFIT bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
SF12 bootloadel	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11 -bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
	TIM16	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.



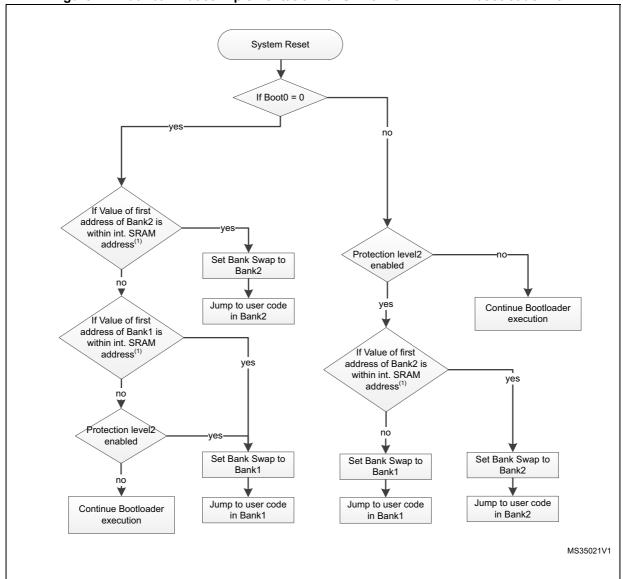
Table 121. STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.  Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



The figures below show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 72. Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L3x2xx/44xxx bootloader V9.x



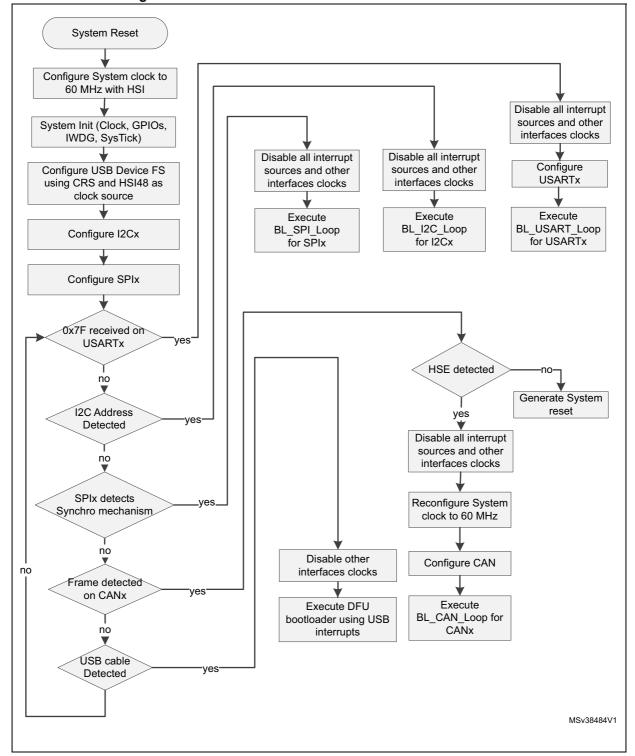


Figure 73. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L43xxx/44xxx

577

AN2606 Rev 44 281/372

#### 56.3 Bootloader version

Table 122 lists the STM32L43xxx/44xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 122. STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
version	Description  Initial bootloader version	Check the Version Information ID of your STM32L43xxx/44xxx device, which can be read at 0x1FFF6FF2 address.  Version Information ID equal to 0xFF:  - For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.  Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.  - For the USB-DFU interface, the CRS (clock recovery system) is not correctly configured and this may lead to random USB communication errors (depending on temperature and voltage). In most case communication error will manifest by a "Stall" response to setup packets.  - On the "Go" command, system bootloader deinit clears the RTCAPBEN bit in the RCC_APB1ENR register  Workaround: manually call  _HAL_RCC_RTC_CLK_ENABLE() in the software which sets the RTCAPBEN bit.  Version Information ID equal to 0x10: None  - PcROP option bytes cannot be written as
		Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half-Word access.  Workaround: load a code snippiest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.

## 57 STM32L45xxx/46xxx devices bootloader

# 57.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 123. STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 72 MHz and for USART, I2C, SPI and USB bootloader operation.
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI48 48 MHz.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz. The HSE is used only when the CAN interface is selected . The HSE must have one of the following values [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset
	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 283/372

Table 123. STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001010x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.

Table 123. STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11 -bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
	TIM16	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

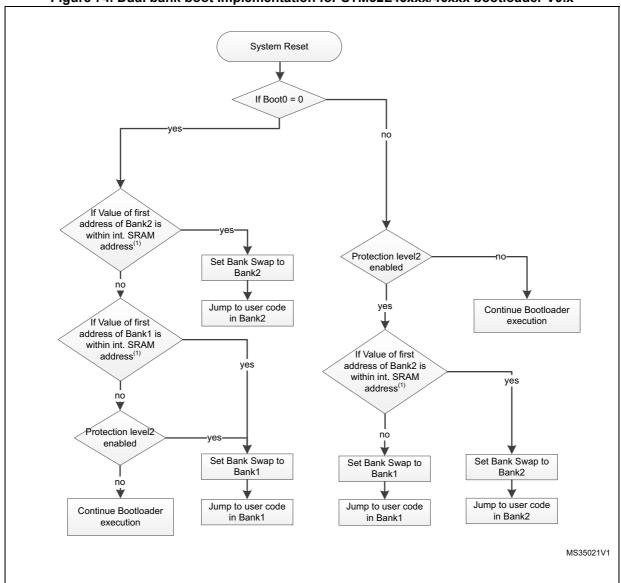


Table 123. STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.  Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin	Input/Output	PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin		PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required

The figures below show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 74. Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader V9.x



4

AN2606 Rev 44 287/372

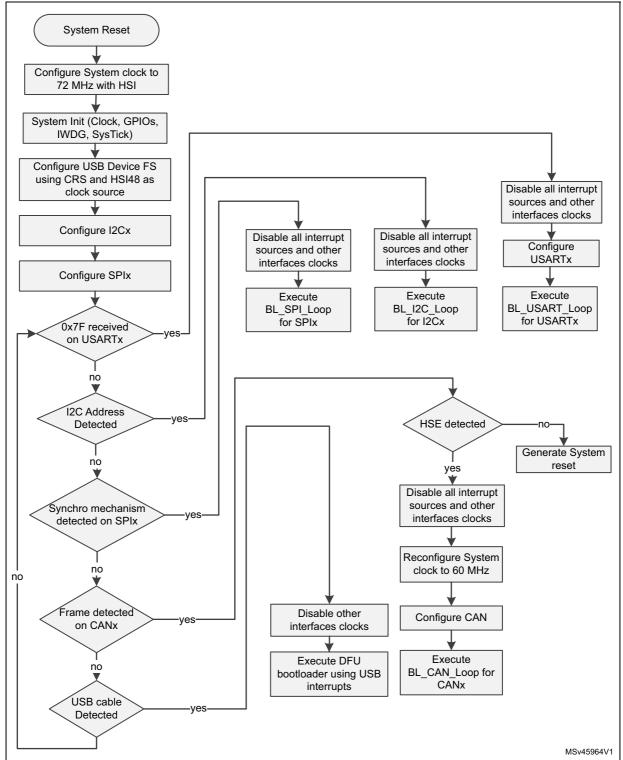


Figure 75.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L45xxx/46xxx



# 57.3 Bootloader version

Table 124 lists the STM32L45xxx/46xxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 124. STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.2	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>PcROP option bytes cannot be written as Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half- Word access.</li> <li>Workaround: load a code snippiest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.</li> </ul>



## 58 STM32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader

Two bootloader versions are available on STM32L47xxx/48xxx:

- V10.x supporting USART, I2C and DFU (USB FS Device).
   This version is embedded in STM32L47xxx/48xxx rev. 2 and rev. 3 devices.
- V9.x supporting USART, I2C, SPI, CAN and DFU (USB FS Device).
   This version is embedded in STM32L47xxx/48xxx rev. 4 devices.

## 58.1 Bootloader V10.x

#### 58.1.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 7 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 125. STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 24 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
		HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the USB interface is selected and the LSE is not present. The HSE must have one of the following values [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
	RCC	LSE enabled	The LSE is used to trim the MSI which is configured to 48 MHz as USB clock source. The LSE must be equal to 32,768 kHz. If the LSE is not detected, the HSE is used instead if USB is connected.
		MSI enabled	The MSI is configured to 48 MHz and is used as USB clock source. The MSI is used only if LSE is detected, otherwise, HSE is used if USB is connected.
Common to all bootloaders		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when LSE or HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
IWDG	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.

Table 125. STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
			The I2C1 configuration is:
	I2C1	Enabled	I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON.
I2C1 bootloader			Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000011x
			(where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON.
I2C2 bootloader			Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000011x
			(where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	12C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address is 0b1000011x
I2C3 bootloader			(where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode
	USB DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
		Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line
DFU bootloader	USB_DP pin		No external pull-up resistor is required
	TIM17	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 24 MHz using PLL and HSE.



AN2606 Rev 44 291/372

For USARTx and I2Cx bootloaders no external clock is required.

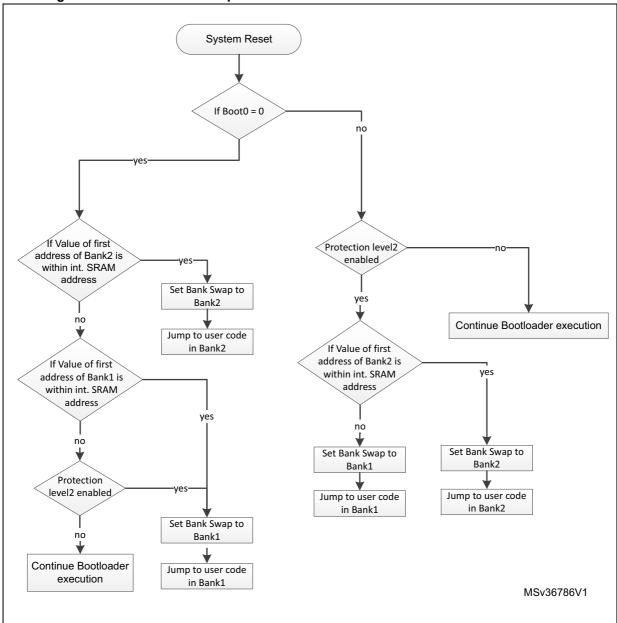
USB bootloader (DFU) requires either an LSE (low-speed external clock) or a HSE (high-speed external clock):

- In case, the LSE is present regardless the HSE presence, the MSI is configured and trimmed by the LSE to provide an accurate clock equal to 48 MHz which is the clock source of the USB. The system clock is kept clocked to 24 MHz by the HSI.
- In case, the HSE is present, the system clock and USB clock is configured respectively to 24 MHz and 48 MHz with HSE as clock source.

#### 58.1.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 76 and Figure 77 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 76. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x



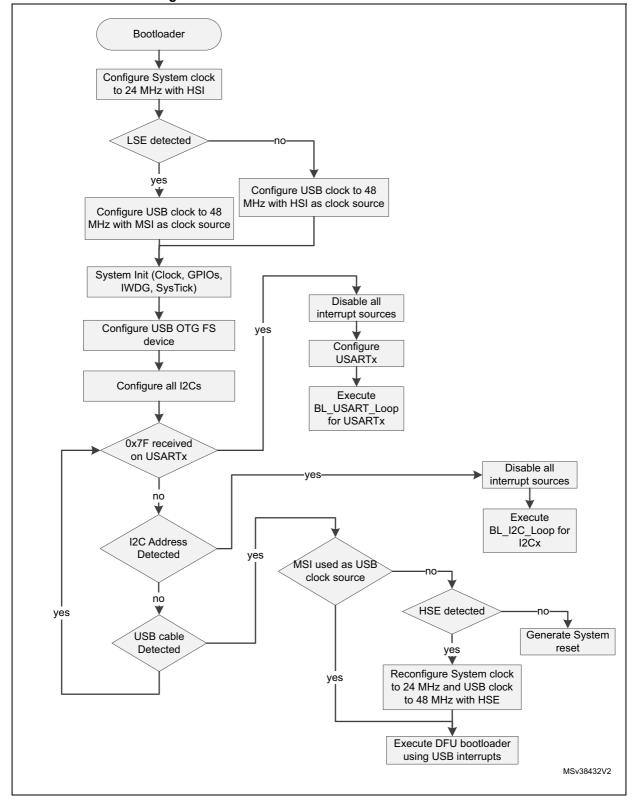


Figure 77.Bootloader V10.x selection for STM32L47xxx/48xxx



## 58.1.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader V10.x versions:

Table 126. STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V10.1	Initial bootloader version	For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.  Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.  Write in SRAM is corrupted.
V10.2	Fix write in SRAM issue	For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.  Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.
V10.3	Add support of MSI as USB clock source (MSI is trimmed by LSE). Update dual bank boot feature to support the case when user stack is mapped in SRAM2.	<ul> <li>For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.     Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.</li> <li>PcROP option bytes cannot be written as Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half-Word access.     Workaround: load a code snippiest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.</li> </ul>



## 58.2 Bootloader V9.x

## 58.2.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 7 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 127. STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 72 MHz and for USART and I2C bootloader operation.
		HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the USB interface is selected and the LSE is not present. The HSE must have one of the following values [24,20,18,16,12,8,6,4] MHz.  System is clocked at 72 MHz if USB is used or 60 MHz if CAN is used.
	RCC	LSE enabled	The LSE is used to trim the MSI which is configured to 48 MHz as USB clock source. The LSE must be equal to 32,768 kHz. If the LSE is not detected, the HSE is used instead if USB is connected.
Common to all		MSI enabled	The MSI is configured to 48 MHz and is used as USB clock source. The MSI is used only if LSE is detected, otherwise, HSE is used if USB is connected.
bootloaders		CSS	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when LSE or HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset.
	RAM	-	13 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART2 in transmission mode

Table 127. STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
			The I2C2 configuration is:
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 400 kHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1000011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.



AN2606 Rev 44 297/372

Table 127. STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is: Slave mode, Full Duplex, 8-bit MSB, Speed up to 8 MHz, Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
SPI2 boottoader	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-down mode.
OANIA la adia adaa	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11-bit identifier.
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.  Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11 pin: USB FS DM line
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12 pin: USB FS DP line. No external pull-up resistor is required.

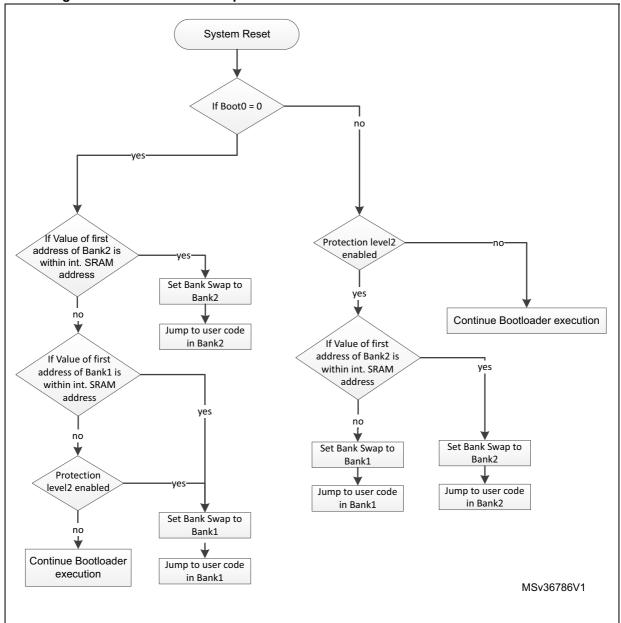
In case, the HSE is present, the system clock and USB clock is configured respectively to  $72\,\text{MHz}$  and  $48\,\text{MHz}$  with PLL (clocked by HSE) as a clock source.



## 58.2.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 78 and Figure 79 show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 78. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x



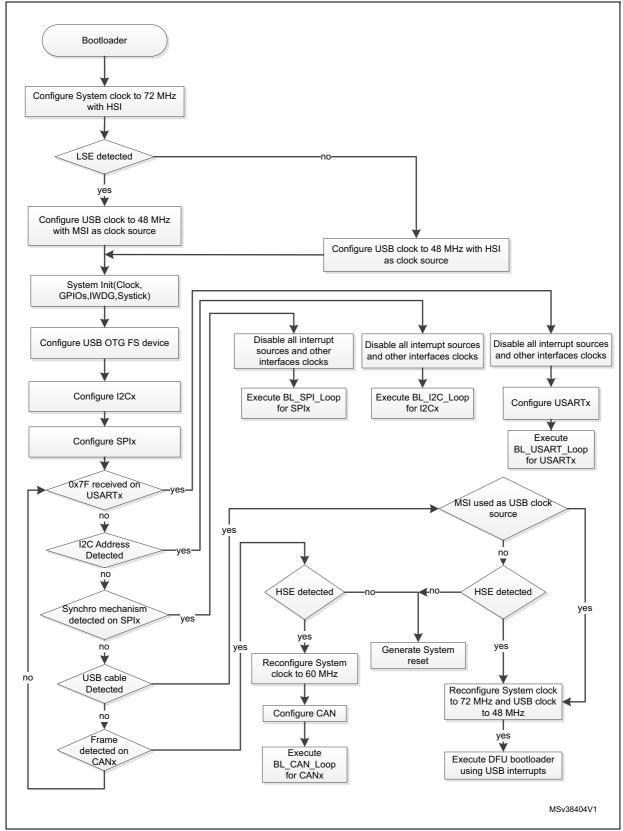


Figure 79.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L47xxx/48xxx



## 58.2.3 Bootloader version

The following table lists the STM32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader V9.x versions:

Table 128. STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version	For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.  Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.  Write in SRAM is corrupted
V9.1	Deprecated version (not used)	None
V9.2	Fix write in SRAM issue	<ul> <li>For memory write operations using DFU interface: If the buffer size is larger than 256 bytes and not multiple of 8 bytes, the write memory operation result is corrupted.     Workaround: if the file size is larger than 256 bytes, add byte padding to align it on 8-bytes multiple size.</li> <li>PcROP option bytes cannot be written as Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half-Word access.     Workaround: load a code snippiest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.</li> </ul>



## 59 STM32L496xx/4A6xx devices bootloader

# 59.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 129* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 129. STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 72 MHz and for USART, I2C and SPI bootloader operation.
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI 48 MHz.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN interface is selected . The HSE must have one of the following value [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbyte starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbyte starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 129. STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	12C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 129. STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-down mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is:Baudrate 125 kbps, 11 -bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
0414	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
CAN1 bootloader	TIM16	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

Table 129. STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	USB	Enabled	USB OTG FS configured in forced device mode. USB OTG FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required

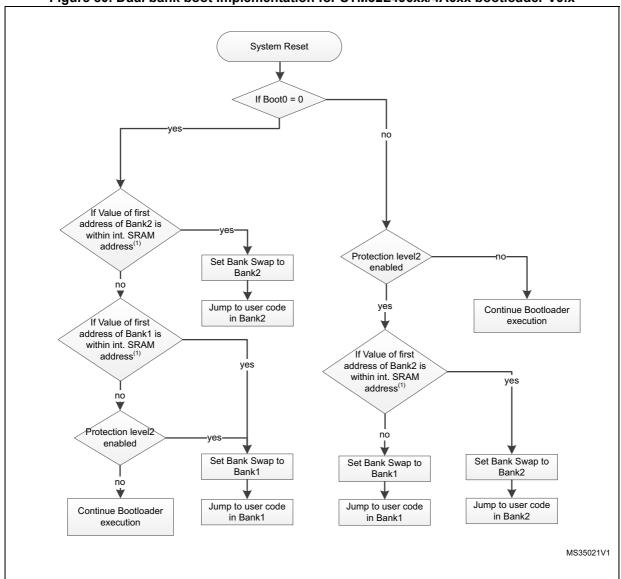


305/372

## 59.2 Bootloader selection

The figures below show the bootloader selection mechanism.

Figure 80. Dual bank boot Implementation for STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader V9.x



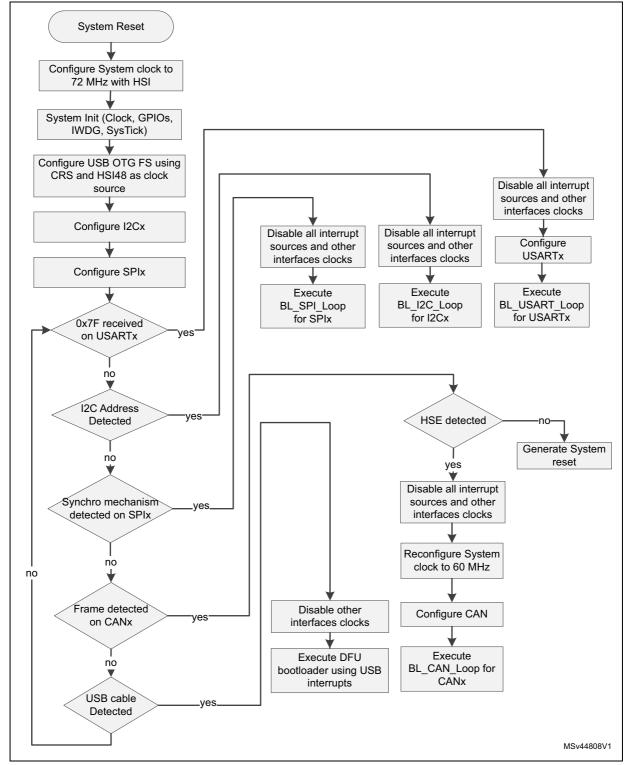


Figure 81.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L496xx/4A6xx

4

AN2606 Rev 44 307/372

## 59.3 Bootloader version

Table 130 lists the STM32L496xx/4A6xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 130. STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader version

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.3	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>The Bank Erase command is aborted by the bootloader device, and the NACK (0x1F) is sent to the host. Workaround: Perform Bank erase operation through page erase using the Erase command (0x44).</li> <li>SPI write operation fail Limitation: <ul> <li>a. During Bootloader SPI write Flash memory operation, some random 64-bits (2 double-words) may be left blank at 0xFF.</li> <li>Root cause: <ul> <li>a. Bootloader uses 64-bits cast write operation which is interrupted by SPI DMA and it leads to double access on same Flash memory address and the 64-bits are not written</li> <li>Workarounds: <ul> <li>a. WA1: add a delay between sending write command and its ACK request. Its duration must be the duration of the 256-Bytes Flash memory write time.</li> <li>b. WA2: read back after write and in case of error start write again.</li> <li>c. WA3: Patch in RAM to write in Flash memory that implements write memory without 64-bits cast.</li> <li>WA1 and WA3 are more efficient than WA2 in terms of total programming time</li> <li>How critical is the limitation: <ul> <li>a. The limitation leads to a modification in customer SPI host software by adding 3-4 ms delay to each write operation.</li> <li>b. The delay is not waste because it is anyway the Flash memory write period of time that host has to wait anyway (so instead of waiting by sending ACK requests, host will wait by delay).</li> <li>c. Limitation has been seen only on SPI and cannot impact USART/I2C/CAN.</li> </ul> </li> <li>PCROP option bytes cannot be written as Bootloader uses Byte access while PcROP must be accessed using Half-Word access.</li> <li>Workaround: load a code snippiest in SRAM using Bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code would write PcROP value.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul></li></ul>



## 60 STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx devices bootloader

## 60.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 7 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 133* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 131. STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART, I2C, SPI and USB bootloader operation.
		- Graphed HSE enabled I	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI 48 MHz.
	RCC		The HSE is used only when the CAN interface is selected. The HSE must have one of the following value [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
			The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode



Table 131. STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	12C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1011011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1011011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1011011x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 131. STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	S pin Input PA4 pus Not	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11 -bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode



Table 131. STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

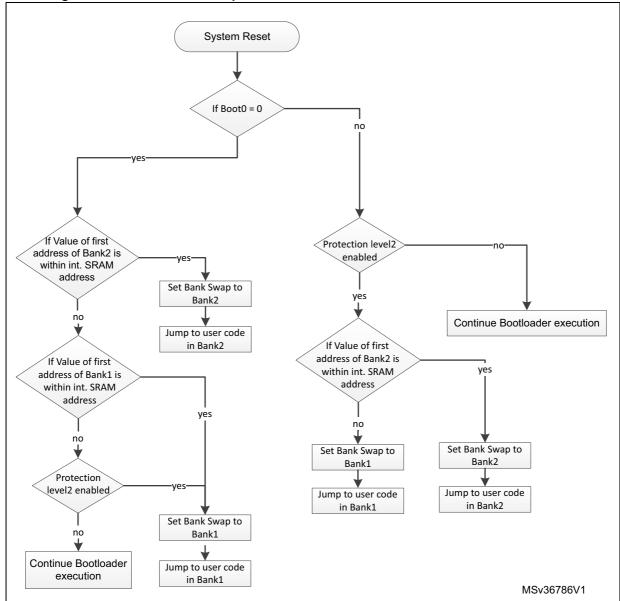
Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



## 60.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 84 and Figure 85 show the bootloader selection mechanisms.

Figure 82. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader V9.x



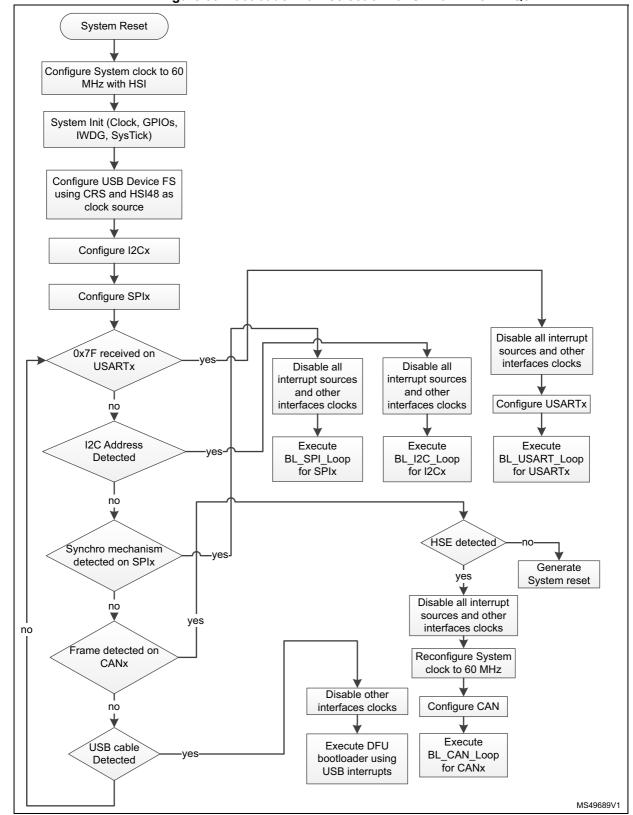


Figure 83.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx



# 60.3 Bootloader version

Table 132 lists the STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 132. STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Initial bootloader version on cut	<ul> <li>PcROP option bytes cannot be written as bootloader uses byte access while PcROP must be accessed using half-word access.</li> </ul>
1.0 samples		<b>Workaround</b> : load a code snippet in SRAM using bootloader interface then jump to it, and that code writes PcROP value.



## 61 STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx devices bootloader

## 61.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 6 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 133* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 133. STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The HSI is used at startup as clock source for system clock configured to 60 MHz and for USART, I2C, SPI and USB bootloader operation.
		-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI 48 MHz.
	RCC	HSE enabled	The HSE is used only when the CAN interface is selected . The HSE must have one of the following values [24,20,18,16,12,9,8,6,4] MHz.
		-	The Clock Security System (CSS) interrupt is enabled when HSE is enabled. Any failure (or removal) of the external clock generates system reset
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	12 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	28672 bytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
	Power	-	The DFU cannot be used to communicate with bootloader if the voltage scaling range 2 is selected. Bootloader firmware does not configure voltage scaling range value in PWR_CR1 register.
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 133. STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
USART2 bootloader	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3 bootloader	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode
USARTx bootloaders	SysTick timer	Enabled	Used to automatically detect the serial baud rate from the host for USARTx bootloaders.
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1010000x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 133. STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	CAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the CAN1 configuration is: Baudrate 125 kbps, 11 -bit identifier.
	CAN1_RX pin	Input	PB8 pin: CAN1 in reception mode
CAN1 bootloader	CAN1_TX pin	Output	PB9 pin: CAN1 in transmission mode
CAN I boottoader	TIM16	Enabled	This timer is used to determine the value of the HSE. Once the HSE frequency is determined, the system clock is configured to 60 MHz using PLL and HSE.

Table 133. STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

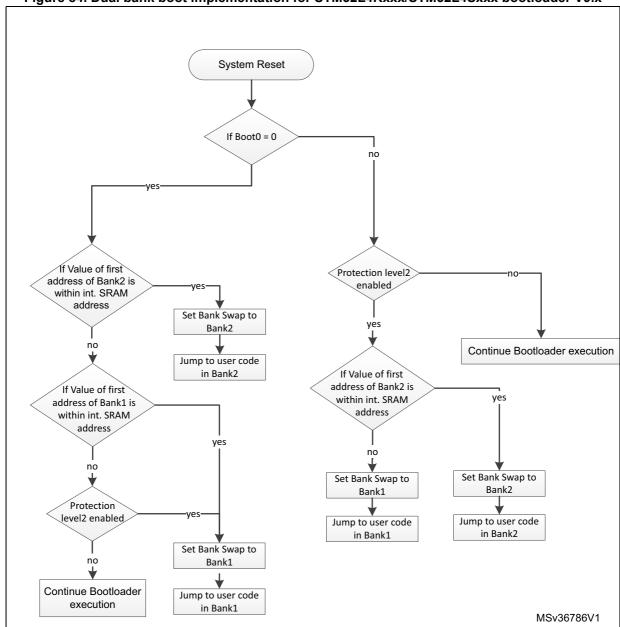
Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



## 61.2 Bootloader selection

Figure 84 and Figure 85 show the bootloader selection mechanisms.

Figure 84. Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L4Rxxx/STM32L4Sxxx bootloader V9.x



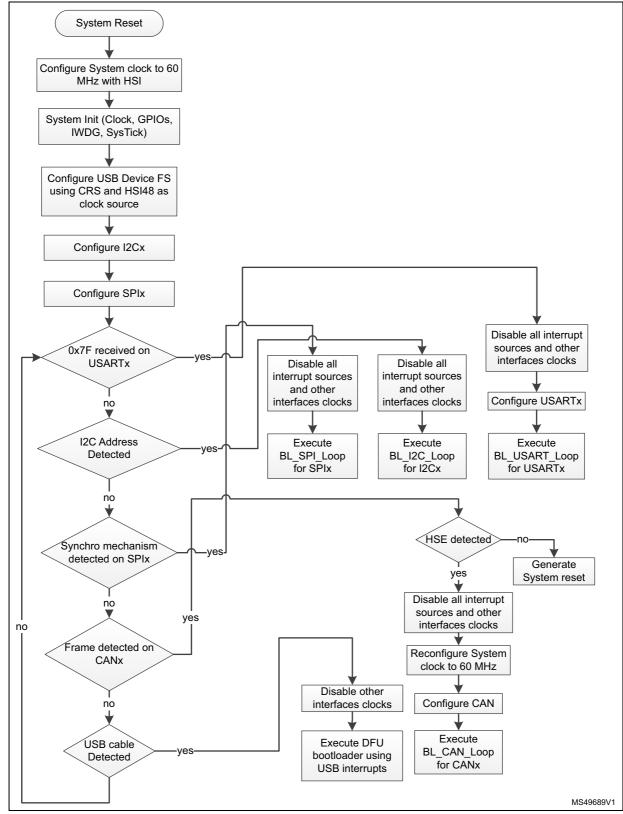


Figure 85.Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx

5

## 61.3 Bootloader version

Table 134 lists the STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx devices bootloader versions.

Table 134. STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V9.0	Initial bootloader version on cut 1.0 samples	- None

# 62 STM32L552xx/STM32L562xx devices bootloader

## 62.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32L552xx/562xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 12 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). The following table shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 135. STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 60 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI).
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI 48 MHz.
		-	20 MHZ derived from the PLLQ is used for FDCAN
Common to all bootloaders	RAM	-	16 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
	System memory	-	32 Kbytes starting from address 0x0BF90000.
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART2 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART2 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART2 in transmission mode
USART3	USART3	Enabled	Once initialized the USART3 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART3_RX pin	Input	PC11 pin: USART3 in reception mode
	USART3_TX pin	Output	PC10 pin: USART3 in transmission mode



AN2606 Rev 44 323/372

Table 135. STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0101100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C2 bootloader	I2C2	Enabled	The I2C2 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0101100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C2_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB10 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C2_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB11 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
I2C3 bootloader	12C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b0101100x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode. Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.

Table 135. STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode. <b>Note:</b> This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI3	Enabled	The SPI configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI3 bootloader	SPI3_MOSI pin	Input	PB5 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_MISO pin	Output	PG10 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_SCK pin	Input	PG9 pin: Slave clock line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI3_NSS pin	Input	PG12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push- pull pull-up mode. <b>Note:</b> This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
FDCAN bootloader	FDCAN1	Enabled	Once initialized the FDCAN1 configuration is: Bitrate 0.5 Mbps FrameFormat = FDCAN_FRAME_FD_BRS Mode = FDCAN_MODE_NORMAL AutoRetransmission = ENABLE TransmitPause = DISABLE ProtocolException = ENABLE
	FDCAN1_Rx pin	Input/	PB9 pin: FDCAN1 in reception mode
	FDCAN1_Tx pin	Output	PB8 pin: FDCAN1 in transmission mode



Table 135. STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications.  Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required

#### 62.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 60 MHz with HSI System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB OTG FS Device Execute BL FDCAN loop Configure I2Cx Disable all interrupt Configure SPIx sources and other interfaces clocks FDCAN frame Disable all interrupt Disable all interrupt ves detected Configure sources and other sources and other USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks no Execute Execute Execute BL USART Loop BL\_I2C\_Loop BL\_SPI\_Loop 0x7F received for I2Cx for USARTx for SPIx on USARTx no 12C Address Detected no no **Execute DFU** Synchro mechanism bootloader using USB detected on SPIx interrupts no USB cable Detected MS52834V1

Figure 86. Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32L552xx/562xx

#### 62.3 Bootloader version

Table 136 lists the STM32L552xx/562xx devices bootloader versions.

Table 136. STM32L552xx/562xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V13.0	Initial bootloader version on cut1.0 samples	<ul> <li>USART3 not working</li> <li>SPI3 not working</li> <li>OB launch not working on USB-DFU</li> <li>No read/write SRAM2 in all protocols</li> <li>Read Secure Option bytes only implemented on USART/I2C</li> <li>Regression from TZen = 1 to TZen = 0 is done automatically on RDP regression</li> </ul>
V9.0	Release supported only in cut2.0  - Fix all issues on previous release  - Add FDCAN support  - New command added for TZen disable  - Support of sales type 256KB	<ul> <li>Not able to set TZen to 1 option byte using all interfaces of the BL No WA available</li> <li>Cannot set RDP level 0.5 nor option bytes in RDP level 0.5 using BL interfaces No WA available</li> <li>Multiple reset seen when enabling HW IWDG option byte in TZen = 1 No WA available</li> <li>Not able to set secure option bytes setting when TZen = 1 and RDP level is 0 No WA available</li> <li>"Go" Command on USB is not working</li> </ul>
V9.1	<ul> <li>Fix all known limitations of previous release</li> <li>Add enable BOOT_LOCK BL command</li> <li>Add support of RDP L1 to 0.5 regression</li> </ul>	Option byte programming is not working properly when using FDCAN interface This makes the change of the Option byte not effective until a power off power on.
V9.2	<ul><li>Fix all known limitations of previous release</li><li>Version for silicon revision Z</li></ul>	None

Note: When jumping to the BL the cache must be disabled.



# 63 STM32WB50xx/55xx devices bootloader

## 63.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32WBxxx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 16 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 137* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 137. STM32WB50xx/55xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
		MSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 64 MHz (using PLL clocked by MSI).
	RCC	-	The clock recovery system (CRS) is enabled for the DFU bootloader to allow USB to be clocked by HSI 48 MHz.
Common to all	RAM	-	20 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
bootloaders	System memory	-	28 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1 bootloader	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
I2C1 bootloader	I2C1	Enabled	The I2C1 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)
	I2C1_SCL pin	Input/Output	PB6 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.
	I2C1_SDA pin	Input/Output	PB7 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.



Table 137. STM32WB50xx/55xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment	
I2C3 bootloader	I2C3	Enabled	The I2C3 configuration is: I2C speed: up to 1 MHz, 7-bit address, slave mode, analog filter ON. Slave 7-bit address: 0b1001111x (where x = 0 for write and x = 1 for read)	
	I2C3_SCL pin	Input/Output	PC0 pin: clock line is used in open-drain mode.	
	I2C3_SDA pin	Input/Output	PC1 pin: data line is used in open-drain mode.	
	SPI1	Enabled	The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.	
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode	
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode	
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode	
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.	
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.	
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode	
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode	
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode	
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.	

Table 137. STM32WB50xx/55xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
DFU bootloader	USB	Enabled	USB FS configured in forced device mode. USB FS interrupt vector is enabled and used for USB DFU communications. Note: VDDUSB IO must be connected to 3.3 V for USB to be operational.
	USB_DM pin		PA11: USB DM line.
	USB_DP pin	Input/Output	PA12: USB DP line No external pull-up resistor is required



331/372

#### 63.2 Bootloader selection

The figure below shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Configure System clock to 64 MHz with MSI System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure USB Device FS using CRS and HSI48 as clock source Configure I2Cx Configure SPIx Disable all interrupt sources and other 0x7F received on interfaces clocks **USART**x Disable all Disable all interrupt sources interrupt sources and other and other Configure USARTx interfaces clocks interfaces clocks no **I2C Address** Execute Execute Execute ves Detected BL SPI Loop BL I2C Loop BL USART Loop for SPIx for I2Cx for USARTx no Synchro mechanism detected on SPIx no Disable other interfaces clocks no Execute DFU USB cable bootloader using Detected USB interrupts MS51473V1

Figure 87. Bootloader V13.0 selection for STM32WB50xx/55xx



#### 63.3 Bootloader version

Table 138. STM32WB50xx/55xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations		
V13.5	Initial bootloader version	<ul> <li>Readout Unprotect Command is not working properly as at the end of the command an NVIC_SystemReset is done instead of a Flash option bytes reload.</li> <li>This makes the change of the RDP level not effective until a power off power on.</li> </ul>		

Note:

Instability when performing multiple resets during operations ongoing causing Overrun or FrameError errors on USART Bootloader and not recoverable unless Hardware Reset is performed. Fixed by workaround in FUS V1.0.1 and V1.0.2.



# 64 STM32WLE5xx devices bootloader

## 64.1 Bootloader configuration

The STM32WLE5xx bootloader is activated by applying Pattern 13 (described in *Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns*). *Table 139* shows the hardware resources used by this bootloader.

Table 139. STM32WLE5xx configuration in system memory boot mode

Bootloader Feature/Peripheral		State	Comment
	RCC	HSI enabled	The system clock frequency is 48 MHz (using PLL clocked by HSI).
	RAM	-	8 Kbytes starting from address 0x20000000 are used by the bootloader firmware
Common to all bootloaders	System memory	-	16 Kbytes starting from address 0x1FFF0000, contain the bootloader firmware
	IWDG	-	The independent watchdog (IWDG) prescaler is configured to its maximum value. It is periodically refreshed to prevent watchdog reset (in case the hardware IWDG option was previously enabled by the user).
USART1	USART1	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART1_RX pin	Input	PA10 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART1_TX pin	Output	PA9 pin: USART1 in transmission mode
USART2	USART2	Enabled	Once initialized the USART1 configuration is: 8-bit, even parity and 1 Stop bit
bootloader	USART2_RX pin	Input	PA3 pin: USART1 in reception mode
	USART2_TX pin	Output	PA2 pin: USART1 in transmission mode

Table 139. STM32WLE5xx configuration in system memory boot mode (continued)

Bootloader	Feature/Peripheral	State	Comment
	SPI1 Enable		The SPI1 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI1 bootloader	SPI1_MOSI pin	Input	PA7 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_MISO pin	Output	PA6 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_SCK pin	Input	PA5 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI1_NSS pin	Input	PA4 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.
	SPI2	Enabled	The SPI2 configuration is:  - Slave mode  - Full Duplex  - 8-bit MSB  - Speed up to 8 MHz  - Polarity: CPOL Low, CPHA Low, NSS hardware.
SPI2 bootloader	SPI2_MOSI pin	Input	PB15 pin: Slave data Input line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_MISO pin	Output	PB14 pin: Slave data output line, used in push-pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_SCK pin	Input	PB13 pin: Slave clock line, used in push- pull pull-down mode
	SPI2_NSS pin	Input	PB12 pin: slave chip select pin used in push-pull pull-up mode.  Note: This IO can be tied to GND if the SPI Master does not use it.



#### 64.2 **Bootloader selection**

Figure 88 shows the bootloader selection mechanism.

System Reset Disable all interrupt sources System Init (Clock, GPIOs, IWDG, SysTick) Configure SPIx 0x7F received on USARTx Disable all other interfaces clocks no Disable all other Configure USARTx interfaces clocks SPIx detects no Synchro mechanism Execute Execute BL\_USART\_Loop BL\_SPI\_Loop for SPIx for USARTx MSv38476V1

Figure 88. Bootloader V12.x selection for STM32WLE5xx

#### **Bootloader version** 64.3

Table 140. STM32WLE5xx bootloader versions

Bootloader version number	Description	Known limitations
V12.2	Initial bootloader version on cut 1.1 samples	None

# 65 Device-dependent bootloader parameters

The bootloader protocol command set and sequences for each serial peripheral are the same for all STM32 devices. However, some parameters depend on device and bootloader version:

- PID (Product ID)
- Valid RAM memory addresses (RAM area used during bootloader execution is not accessible) accepted by the bootloader when the Read Memory, Go and Write Memory commands are requested.
- System Memory area.

Table 141 shows the values of these parameters for each STM32 device.

Table 141. Bootloader device-dependent parameters

STM32 Series	Device	PID	BL ID	RAM	System memory
	STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8	0x440	0x21	0x20000800 - 0x20001FFF	0x1FFFEC00 -
	STM32F03xx4/6	0x444	0x10	0x20000800 - 0x20000FFF	0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F030xC	0x442	0x52	0x20001800 - 0x20007FFF	0x1FFFD800 - 0x1FFFF7FF
F0	STM32F04xxx	0x445	0xA1	NA	0x1FFFC400 - 0x1FFFF7FF
10	STM32F070x6	0x445	0xA2	NA	0x1FFFC400 - 0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F070xB	0x448	0xA2	NA	0x1FFFC800 - 0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F071xx/072xx	0x448	0xA1	0x20001800 - 0x20003FFF	0x1FFFC800 - 0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F09xxx	0x442	0x50	NA	0x1FFFD800 - 0x1FFFF7FF



AN2606 Rev 44 337/372

Table 141. Bootloader device-dependent parameters (continued)

STM32 Series	Device		PID	BL ID	RAM	System memory
	Low-density		0x412	NA	0x20000200 - 0x200027FF	
		Medium-density	0x410	NA	0x20000200 - 0x20004FFF	0x1FFFF000 - 0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F10xxx	High-density	0x414	NA	0x20000200 - 0x2000FFFF	
F1		Medium-density value line	0x420	0x10	0x20000200 - 0x20001FFF	
		High-density value line	0x428	0x10	0x20000200 - 0x20007FFF	
	STM32F105xx/1	07xx	1  0  1	0x20001000 - 0x2000FFFF	0x1FFFB000 - 0x1FFFF7FF	
	STM32F10xxx XL-density		0x430	0x21	0x20000800 - 0x20017FFF	0x1FFFE000 - 0x1FFFF7FF
F2	STM32F2xxxx		0x411	0x20002000 -	0x1FFF0000 -	
12				0x33	0x2001FFFF	0x1FFF77FF
	STM32F373xx		0x432	0x41	0x20001400 - 0x20007FFF	
	STM32F378xx		0X 102	0x50	0x20001000 - 0x20007FFF	
	STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C)		0x422	0x41	0x20001400 - 0x20009FFF	
	STM32F358xx		0,422	0x50		
F3	STM32F301xx/3	02x4(6/8)	0x439	0x40	0x20001800 -	0x1FFFD800 -
	STM32F318xx		UA+38	0x50	0x20003FFF	0x1FFFF7FF
	STM32F303x4(6/8)/ 334xx/328xx		0x438	0x50	0x20001800 - 0x20002FFF 0x20001800 - 0x2000FFFF	
	STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E)		0x446	0x40		
	STM32F398xx		0x446	0x50	0x20001800 - 0x2000FFFF	

Table 141. Bootloader device-dependent parameters (continued)

STM32 Series	Device	PID	BL ID	RAM	System memory
	STM32F40xxx/41xxx	0x413	0x31	0x20002000 - 0x2001FFFF	
	311VI321 40XXX/41XXX	0,413	0x90	0x20003000 - 0x2001FFFF	
	STM32F42xxx/43xxx	0x419	0x70	0x20003000 -	
	31W321 42XXX/43XXX	0,413	0x91	0x2002FFFF	
	STM32F401xB(C)	0x423	0xD1	0x20003000 - 0x2000FFFF	
	STM32F401xD(E)	0x433	0xD1	0x20003000 - 0x20017FFF	
F4	STM32F410xx	0x458	0xB1	0x20003000 - 0x20007FFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF77FF
	STM32F411xx	0x431	0xD0	0x20003000 - 0x2001FFFF	
	STM32F412xx	0x441	0x90	0x20003000 - 0x2003FFFF	
	STM32F446xx	0x421	0x90	0x20003000 - 0x2001FFFF	
	STM32F469xx/479xx	0x434	0x90	0x20003000 - 0x2005FFFF	
	STM32F413xx/423xx	0x463	0x90	0x20003000 - 0x2004FFFF	
	STM32F72xxx/73xxx	0x452	0x90	0x20004000 - 0x2003FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF0EDBF
F-7		0x449	0x70	0x20004000 - 0x2004FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF0EDBF
F7	STM32F74xxx/75xxx		0x90	0x20004000 - 0x2004FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF0EDBF
	STM32F76xxx/77xxx	0x451	0x93	0x20004000 - 0x2007FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF0EDBF
60	STM32G03xxx/04xxx	0x466	0x52	0x20000000 - 0x20000FFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF1FFF
G0	STM32G07xxx/08xxx	0x460	0xB2	0x20000000 - 0x200026FF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
0.4	STM32G431xx/441xx	0x468	0xD3	0x20000000 - 0x20004000	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF7000
G4	STM32G47xxx/48xxx	0x469	0xD4	0x20000000 - 0x20004000	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF7000



Table 141. Bootloader device-dependent parameters (continued)

STM32 Series	Device	PID	BL ID	RAM	System memory
	STM32H72xxx/73xxx	0x483	0x91	0x20004100 - 0x2001FFFF 0x24004000 - 0x2404FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF1E7FF
H7	STM32H74xxx/75xxx	0x450	0x90	0x20004100 - 0x2001FFFF 0x24034000 - 0x2407FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF1E7FF
	STM32H7A3xx/B3xx	0x480	0x90	0x20004100 - 0x2001FFFF 0x24034000 - 0x2407FFFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF13FFF
	STM32L01xxx/02xxx	0x457	0xC3	NA	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF00FFF
	STM32L031xx/041xx	0x425	0xC0	0x20001000 - 0x20001FFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF00FFF
LO	STM32L05xxx/06xxx	0x417	0xC0	0x20001000 - 0x20001FFF	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF00FFF
	STM32L07xxx/08xxx	0x447	0x41	0x20001000 - 0x20004FFF	0x1FF00000 -
	STWISZEU/XXX/UOXXX	0x447	0xB2	0x20001400 - 0x20004FFF	0x1FF01FFF
	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)	0x416	0x20	0x20000800 - 0x20003FFF	
	STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A	0x429	0x20	0x20001000 -	0x1FF00000 - 0x1FF01FFF
L1	STM32L1xxxC	0x427	0x40	0x20007FFF	
	STM32L1xxxD	0x436	0x45	0x20001000 - 0x2000BFFF	
	STM32L1xxxE	0x437	0x40	0x20001000 - 0x20013FFF	

Table 141. Bootloader device-dependent parameters (continued)

STM32 Series	Device	PID	BL ID	RAM	System memory
	STM32L412xx/422xx	0x464	0xD1	0x20000000 - 0x200020FF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
	STM32L43xxx/44xxx	0x435	0x91	0x20003100 - 0x2000BFFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
	STM32L45xxx/46xxx	0x462	0x92	0x20003100 - 0x2001FFFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
L4	STM32L47xxx/48xxx	0x415	0xA3	0x20003000 - 0x20017FFF	0x1FFF0000 -
L4		0,413	0x92	0x20003100 - 0x20017FFF	0x1FFF6FFF
	STM32L496xx/4A6xx	0x461	0x93	0x20003100 - 0x2003FFFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
	STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx	0x470	0x95	0x20003200 - 0x2009FFFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
	STM32L4P5xx /Q5xx	0x471	0x90	0x20004000 - 0x2004FFFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF6FFF
L5	STM32L552xx/562xx	0x472	0x92	0x20000000 - 0x20004000	0x0BF90000 - 0x0BF97FFF
WB	STM32WB50xx/WB55xx	0x495	0xD5	0x20000000 - 0x20005000	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF7000
WL	STM32WLE5xx	0x497	0xC2	0x20000000 – 0x20001FFF	0x1FFF0000 - 0x1FFF3FFF



AN2606 Rev 44 341/372

Bootloader timings AN2606

# 66 Bootloader timings

This section presents the typical timings of the bootloader firmware to be used to ensure correct synchronization between host and STM32 device.

Two types of timings are described:

- STM32 device bootloader resources initialization duration.
- Communication interface selection duration.

After these timings the bootloader is ready to receive and execute host commands.

#### 66.1 Bootloader startup timing

After bootloader reset, the host must wait until the STM32 bootloader is ready to start detection phase with a specific interface communication. This time corresponds to bootloader startup timing, during which resources used by bootloader are initialized.

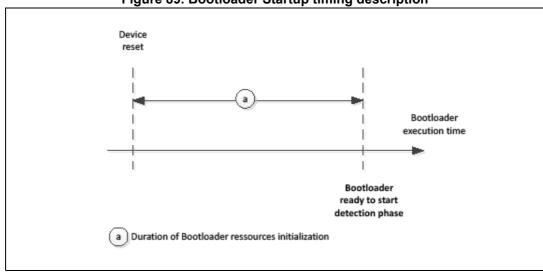


Figure 89. Bootloader Startup timing description

Table 142. Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices

Device		Minimum bootloader startup	HSE timeout	
STM32F03xx4/6		1.612	NA	
STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices		1.612	NA	
STM32F04xxx		0.058	NA	
STM32F071xx/072xx		0.058	NA	
STM32F070x6	HSE connected	3	200	
3111132F070X0	HSE not connected	230	200	
STM32F070xB	HSE connected	6	200	
31W32F070XB	HSE not connected	230	200	

AN2606 Bootloader timings

Table 142. Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device		Minimum bootloader startup	HSE timeout	
STM32F09xxx		2	NA	
STM32F030xC		2	NA	
STM32F10xxx		1.227	NA	
STM32F105xx/107xx	PA9 pin low	1.396	NIA	
STM32F105xx/107xx	PA9 pin high	524.376	NA	
STM32F10xxx XL-density		1.227	NA	
CTM22F2vanay	V2.x	134	NA	
STM32F2xxxx	V3.x	84.59	0.790	
OTMOS[204:::/(200::4/0/0)	HSE connected	45	500.5	
STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)	HSE not connected	560.8	560.5	
OTMOSESSO - P.(O.)(2000 - P.(O.)	HSE connected	43.4	0.000	
STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C)	HSE not connected	2.36	2.236	
OTMOSEGGE DATA	HSE connected	7.53	NA	
STM32F302xD(E)/303xD HSE not connected		146.71	NA	
STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx		0.155	NA	
STM32F318xx		0.182	NA	
STM32F358xx		1.542	NA	
OTMO05070	HSE connected	43.4	0.000	
STM32F373xx	HSE not connected	2.36	2.236	
STM32F378xx	1	1.542	NA	
STM32F398xx		1.72	NA	
OTMOOF 40/44	V3.x	84.59	0.790	
STM32F40xxx/41xxx	V9.x	74	96	
STM32F401xB(C)	1	74.5	85	
STM32F401xD(E)		74.5	85	
STM32F410xx		0.614	NA	
STM32F411xx		74.5	85	
STM32F412xx		0.614	180	
STM32F413xx/423xx		0.642	165	
CTM22E420vv/420vv	V7.x	82	97	
STM32F429xx/439xx V9.x		74	97	
STM32F446xx		73.61	96	
STM32F469xx/479xx		73.68	230	
STM32F72xxx/73xxx		17.93	50	

Bootloader timings AN2606

Table 142. Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device		Minimum bootloader startup	HSE timeout	
STM32F74xxx/75xxx		16.63	50	
STM32G03xxx/04xxx			0.390	NA
STM32G07xxx/08xxx			0.390	NA
STM32G4xxxx			0.390	NA
STM32H72xxx/73xxx			53.975	NA
STM32H74xxx/75xxx			53.975	2
STM32H7A3xx/B3xx			53.975	NA
STM32L01xxx/02xxx			0.63	NA
STM32L031xx/041xx			0.62	NA
STM32L05xxx/06xxx			0.22	NA
STM32L07xxx/08xxx		V4.x	0.61	NA
31W32L07XXX/00XXX		V11.x	0.71	NA
STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A			0.542	NA
STM32L1xxx6(8/B)			0.542	NA
STM32L1xxxC			0.708	80
STM32L1xxxD			0.708	80
STM32L1xxxE			0.708	200
STM32L43xxx/44xxx			0.3335	100
STM32L45xxx/46xxx			50.93	NA
	V10.x	LSE connected	55	100
STM32L47xxx/48xxx	V 10.X	LSE not connected	2560	100
31W32L47XXX/40XXX	V9.x	LSE connected	55.40	100
	V 9.X	LSE not connected	2560.51	100
STM32L412xx/422xx			0.12	NA
STM32L496xx/4A6xx			76.93	100
STM32L4P5xx /Q5xx			NA	NA
STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx			NA	NA
STM32L552xx/562xx			0.390	NA
STM32WB50xx/55xx			0.390	NA
STM32WLE5xx			0.390	NA

AN2606 Bootloader timings

#### 66.2 USART connection timing

USART connection timing is the time that the host must wait for between sending the synchronization data (0x7F) and receiving the first acknowledge response (0x79).

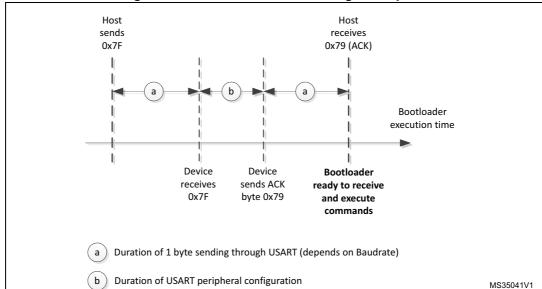


Figure 90. USART connection timing description

- Receiving any other character different from 0x7F (or line glitches) will cause bootloader to start
  communication using a wrong baudrate. Bootloader measures the signal length between rising edge of first
  1 bit in 0x7F to the falling edge of the last 1 bit in 0x7F to deduce the baudrate value
- Bootloader does not re-align the calculated baudrate to standard baudrate values (i.e. 1200, 9600, 115200)

Note:

For STM32F105xx/107xx line devices, PA9 pin (USB\_VBUS) is used to detect the USB host connection. The initialization of USB peripheral is performed only if PA9 is high at detection phase which means that a host is connected to the port and delivering 5 V on the USB bus. When PA9 level is high at detection phase, more time is required to initialize and shutdown the USB peripheral. To minimize bootloader detection time when PA9 pin is not used, keep PA9 state low during USART detection phase from the moment the device is reset until a device ACK is sent.

Table 143. USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices

Device	One USART byte sending	USART configuration	USART connection
STM32F03xx4/6	0.078125	0.0064	0.16265
STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices	0.078125	0.0095	0.16575
STM32F04xxx	0.078125	0.007	0.16325
STM32F071xx/072xx	0.078125	0.007	0.16325
STM32F070x6	0.078125	0.014	0.17
STM32F070xB	0.078125	0.08	0.23
STM32F09xxx	0.078125	0.07	0.22
STM32F030xC	0.078125	0.07	0.22



AN2606 Rev 44 345/372

Bootloader timings AN2606

Table 143. USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device		One USART byte sending	USART configuration	USART connection
STM32F10xxx		0.078125	0.002	0.15825
OTMO05405/407	PA9 pin low	0.070405	0.007	0.16325
STM32F105xx/107xx	PA9 pin High	0.078125	105	105.15625
STM32F10xxx XL-density		0.078125	0.006	0.16225
CTM20F2yany	V2.x	0.070405	0.000	0.40505
STM32F2xxxx	V3.x	0.078125	0.009	0.16525
OTM20F204/0004/0/0\	HSE connected	0.070405	0.000	0.45005
STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)	HSE not connected	0.078125	0.002	0.15825
CTM22F202vP(C)/202vP(C)	HSE connected	0.079125	0.002	0.45925
STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C)	HSE not connected	0.078125	0.002	0.15825
STM32F302xD(E)/303xD		0.078125	0.002	0.15885
STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/32	Вхх	0.078125	0.002	0.15825
STM32F318xx		0.078125	0.002	0.15825
STM32F358xx		0.15625	0.001	0.3135
CTM22F272	HSE connected	0.078125	0.002	0.15825
STM32F373xx	HSE not connected	0.076125		0.13623
STM32F378xx		0.15625	0.001	0.3135
STM32F398xx		0.078125	0.002	0.15885
STM32F40xxx/41xxx	V3.x	0.070405	0.009	0.16525
31W32F40XXX/41XXX	V9.x	0.078125	0.0035	0.15975
STM32F401xB(C)		0.078125	0.00326	0.15951
STM32F401xD(E)		0.078125	0.00326	0.15951
STM32F410xx		0.078125	0.002	0.158
STM32F411xx		0.078125	0.00326	0.15951
STM32F412xx		0.078125	0.002	0.158
STM32F413xx/423xx		0.078125	0.002	0.158
CTM22F420var/420var	V7.x	0.078125	0.007	0.16325
STM32F429xx/439xx	V9.x	0.076125	0.00326	0.15951
STM32F446xx		0.078125	0.004	0.16
STM32F469xx/479xx		0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32F72xxx/73xxx		0.078125	0.070	0.22
STM32F74xxx/75xxx		0.078125	0.065	0.22
STM32G03xxx/04xxx		0.078125	0.01	0.11
STM32G07xxx/08xxx		0.078125	0.01	0.11

AN2606 Bootloader timings

Table 143. USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Dev	ice	One USART byte sending	USART configuration	USART connection
STM32G4xxxx		0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32H72xxx/73xxx		0.078125	0.072	0.22825
STM32H74xxx/75xxx		0.078125	0.072	0.22825
STM32H7A3xx/B3xx		0.078125	0.072	0.22825
STM32L01xxx/02xxx		0.078125	0.016	0.17
STM32L031xx/041xx		0.078125	0.018	0.174
STM32L05xxx/06xxx		0.078125	0.018	0.17425
STM32L07xxx/08xxx	V4.x	0.078125	0.017	0.173
STIVISZLU/XXX/UOXXX	V11.x	0.078125	0.017	0.158
STM32L1xxx6(8/B)A		0.078125	0.008	0.16425
STM32L1xxx6(8/B)		0.078125	0.008	0.16425
STM32L1xxxC		0.078125	0.008	0.16425
STM32L1xxxD		0.078125	0.008	0.16425
STM32L1xxxE		0.078125	0.008	0.16425
STM32L412xx/422xx		0.078125	0.005	0.2
STM32L43xxx/44xxx		0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32L45xxx/46xxx		0.078125	0.07	0.22
STM32L47xxx/48xxx	V10.x	0.078125	0.003	0.159
31W32L47XXX/40XXX	V9.x	0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32L496xx/4A6xx		0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx		NA	NA	NA
STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx		NA	NA	NA
STM32L552xx/562xx		0.078125	0.01	0.11
STM32WB50xx/55xx		0.078125	0.003	0.159
STM32WLE5xx		0.078125	0.001	0.110

## 66.3 USB connection timing

USB connection timing is the time that the host must wait for between plugging the USB cable and establishing a correct connection with the device. This timing includes enumeration and DFU components configuration. USB connection depends on the host.

Bootloader timings AN2606

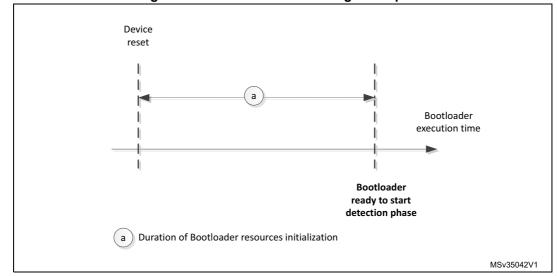


Figure 91. USB connection timing description

Note:

For STM32F105xx/107xx devices, if the external HSE crystal frequency is different from 25 MHz (14.7456 MHz or 8 MHz), the device performs several unsuccessful enumerations (with connect / disconnect sequences) before being able to establish a correct connection with the host. This is due to the HSE automatic detection mechanism based on Start Of Frame (SOF) detection.

Table 144. USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices

Device		USB connection	
STM32F04xxx		350	
STM32F070x6		TBD	
STM32F070xB		320	
	HSE = 25 MHz	460	
STM32F105xx/107xx	HSE = 14.7465 MHz	4500	
	HSE = 8 MHz	13700	
STM32F2xxxx	·	270	
STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8)		300	
STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C)		300	
STM32F302xD(E)/303xD		100	
STM32F373xx		300	
STM32F40xxx/41xxx	V3.x	270	
31W32F4UXXX/41XXX	V9.x	250	
STM32F401xB(C)	·	250	
STM32F401xD(E)		250	
STM32F411xx		250	
STM32F412xx		380	
STM32F413xx/423xx		350	

AN2606 Bootloader timings

Table 144. USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device		USB connection	
STM32F429xx/439xx	V7.x	250	
31W32F429XX/439XX	V9.x	250	
STM32F446xx		200	
STM32F469xx/479xx		270	
STM32F72xxx/73xxx		320	
STM32F74xxx/75xxx		230	
STM32G4xxxx		300	
STM32H72xxx/73xxx		53.9764	
STM32H74xxx/75xxx		53.9764	
STM32H7A3xx/B3xx		53.9764	
STM32L07xxx/08xxx		140	
STM32L1xxxC		849	
STM32L1xxxD		849	
STM32L412xx/422xx		820	
STM32L43xxx/44xxx		820	
STM32L45xxx/46xxx		330	
STM32L47xxx/48xxx	V10.x	300	
31W32L47XXX/40XXX	V9.x	300	
STM32L496xx/4A6xx		430	
STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx		NA	
STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx		NA	
STM32L552xx/L562xx		300	
STM32WB50xx/55xx		300	

Bootloader timings AN2606

#### 66.4 I2C connection timing

I2C connection timing is the time that the host must wait for between sending I2C device address and sending command code. This timing includes I2C line stretching duration.

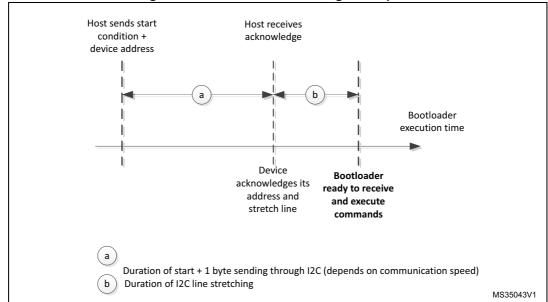


Figure 92. I2C connection timing description

Note:

For I2C communication, a timeout mechanism is implemented and it must be respected to execute bootloader commands correctly. This timeout is implemented between two I2C frames in the same command (eg: for Write memory command a timeout is inserted between command sending frame and address memory sending frame). Also the same timeout period is inserted between two successive data receptions or transmissions in the same I2C frame. If the timeout period is elapsed a system reset is generated to avoid bootloader crash.

In erase memory command and read-out unprotect command, the duration of the operation must be taken into consideration when implementing the host side. After sending the code of pages to be erased, the host must wait until the bootloader device performs page erasing to complete the remaining steps of erase command.

Table 1401 120 bookloader minimum timings (me) for or moz devices					
Device	Start condition + one I2C byte sending	I2C line stretching	I2C connection	I2C timeout	
STM32F04xxx	0.0225	0.0025	0.0250	1000	
STM32F070x6	0.0225	0.0025	0.0245	1000	
STM32F070xB	0.0225	0.0025	0.0245	1000	
STM32F071xx/072xx	0.0225	0.0025	0.0250	1000	
STM32F09xxx	0.0225	0.0025	0.0245	1000	
STM32F030xC	0.0225	0.0025	0.0250	1000	
STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx	0.0225	0.0027	0.0252	1000	

Table 145. I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices

AN2606 Bootloader timings

Table 145. I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device		Start condition + one I2C byte sending	I2C line stretching	I2C connection	I2C timeout		
STM32F318xx		0.0225	0.0027	0.0252	1000		
STM32F358xx		0.0225	0.0055	0.0280	10		
STM32F378xx		0.0225	0.0055	0.0280	10		
STM32F398xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1500		
STM32F40xxx/41xxx		0.0225	0.0022	0.0247	1000		
STM32F401xB(C)		0.0225	0.0022	0.0247	1000		
STM32F401xD(E)		0.0225	0.0022	0.0247	1000		
STM32F410xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F411xx		0.0225	0.0022	0.0247	1000		
STM32F412xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F413xx/423xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F42xxx/43xxx	V7.x	0.0225	0.0033	0.0258	1000		
51W32F42XXX/43XXX	V9.x	0.0225	0.0022	0.0247	1000		
STM32F446xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F469xx/479xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F72xxx/73xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32F74xxx/75xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	500		
STM32G03xxx/04xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32G07xxx/08xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32G4xxxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32H72xxx/73xxx		0.0225	0.05	0.0745	1000		
STM32H74xxx/75xxx		0.0225	0.05	0.0725	1000		
STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx		0.0225	0.05	0.0745	1000		
STM32L07xxx/08xxx	32L07xxx/08xxx		32L07xxx/08xxx		0.0020	0.0245	1000
STM32L412xx/422xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32L43xxx/44xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32L45xxx/46xxx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
CTM201.47/40-	V10.x	0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32L47xxx/48xxx	V9.x	0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32L496xx/4A6xx		0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000		
STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx		NA	NA	NA	NA		
STM32L4Rxx/4Sxx		NA	NA	NA	NA		



Bootloader timings AN2606

Table 145. I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices (continued)

Device	Start condition + one I2C byte sending	I2C line stretching	I2C connection	I2C timeout
STM32L552xx/L562xx	0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000
STM32WB50xx/55xx	0.0225	0.0020	0.0245	1000

AN2606 Bootloader timings

## 66.5 SPI connection timing

SPI connection timing is the time that the host must wait for between sending the synchronization data (0xA5) and receiving the first acknowledge response (0x79).

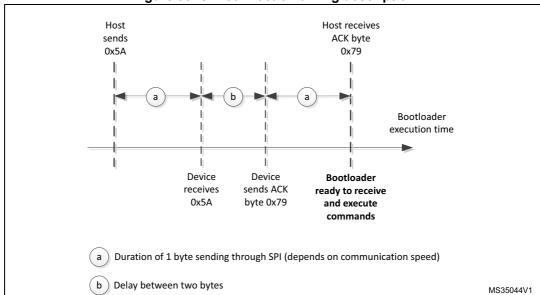


Figure 93. SPI connection timing description

Table 146. SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices

Device	One SPI byte sending	Delay between two bytes	SPI connection
All products	0.001	0.008	0.01

### Appendix A Example of function to use the "ExitSecureMemory" function

```
/**
************************
* @file main.c
*******************
*/
/* Includes ------
---*/
#include "main.h"
/* Private function prototypes ------
static void ConfigClock(void);
void JUMP_WITHOUT_PARAM(uint32_t jump_address);
void JUMP WITH PARAM(uint32 t jump address, uint32 t magic, uint32 t
applicationVectorAddress);
/* Private functions ------
* @brief Main program
* @param None
* @retval None
int main (void)
 ConfigClock();
 uint32_t application_address
                                      = 0x08000800;
 uint32_t exit_secure_memory_address = 0x1FFF1E00;
 uint32 t magic number
                                   = 0 \times 08192 \text{A3C};
 uint32_t exit_with_magic_number = 0x0;
 if (exit with magic number)
  JUMP_WITH_PARAM(exit_secure_memory_address, magic_number,
application_address);
 }
```

```
else
 {
   JUMP WITHOUT PARAM(exit secure memory address);
  }
* @brief ConfigClock
* @param None
* @retval None
static void ConfigClock(void)
 /\star Will be developped as per the template of the needed project \star/
/**
* @brief JUMP_WITHOUT_PARAM
* @param jump address
* @retval None
void JUMP WITHOUT PARAM(uint32 t jump address)
 asm ("LDR R1, [R0]"); // jump_address
 asm ("LDR R2, [R0,#4]");
 asm ("MOV SP, R1");
 asm ("BX R2");
}
/**
* @brief JUMP WITH PARAM
* @param jump_address, magic, applicationVectorAddress
* @retval None
void JUMP_WITH_PARAM(uint32_t jump_address, uint32_t magic, uint32_t
applicationVectorAddress))
 asm ("MOV R3, R0"); // jump_address
 asm ("LDR R0, [R3]");
 asm ("MOV SP, RO");
 asm ("LDR R0, [R3,#4]");
 asm ("BX R0");
}
```

**L**77

AN2606 Revision history

# 67 Revision history

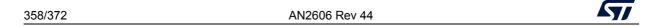
Table 147. Document revision history

Date	Revision	Changes
22-Oct-2007	1	Initial release.
22-Jan-2008	2	All STM32 in production (rev. B and rev. Z) include the bootloader described in this application note.  Modified: Section 3.1: Bootloader activation and Section 1.4: Bootloader code sequence.  Added: Section 1.3: Hardware requirements, Section 1.5: Choosing the USART baud rate, Section 1.6: Using the bootloader and Section:  Note 2 linked to Get, Get Version & Read Protection Status and Get ID commands in Table 3: Bootloader commands, Note 3 added.  Notion of "permanent" (Permanent Write Unprotect/Readout Protect/Unprotect) removed from document. Small text changes.  Bootloader version upgraded to 2.0.
26-May-2008	3	Small text changes. RAM and System memory added to Table: The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.  Section 1.6: Using the bootloader on page 8 removed.  Erase modified, Note 3 modified and Note 1 added in Table 3: Bootloader commands on page 9.  Byte 3: on page 11 modified.  Byte 2: on page 13 modified.  Byte 2:, Bytes 3-4: and Byte 5: on page 15 modified, Note 3 modified.  Byte 8: on page 18 modified.  Notes added to Section 2.5: Go command on page 18.  Figure 11: Go command: device side on page 20 modified.  Note added in Section 2.6: Write Memory command on page 21.  Byte 8: on page 24 modified.  Figure 14: Erase Memory command: host side and Figure 15: Erase Memory command: device side modified.  Byte 3: on page 26 modified.  Table 3: Bootloader commands on page 9.  Note modified and note added in Section 2.8: Write Protect command on page 27.  Figure 16: Write Protect command: host side, Figure 17: Write Protect command: device side, Figure 19: Write Unprotect command: device side, Figure 21: Readout Protect command: device side modified.
29-Jan-2009	4	This application note also applies to the STM32F102xx microcontrollers.  Bootloader version updated to V2.2 (see <i>Table 4: Bootloader versions</i> ).

Revision history AN2606

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
Date 19-Nov-2009	Revision 5	IWDG added to Table: The system clock is derived from the embedded internal highspeed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution Note added.  BL changed bootloader in the entire document.  Go command description modified in Table: The system clock is derived from the embedded internal high-speed RC, no external quartz is required for the bootloader execution.  Number of bytes awaited by the bootloader corrected in Section 2.4: Read Memory command.  Note modified below Figure 10: Go command: host side.  Note removed in Section 2.5: Go command and note added.  Start RAM address specified and note added in Section 2.6: Write Memory command.  All options are erased when a Write Memory command is issued to the Option byte area.  Figure 11: Go command: device side modified.  Figure 13: Write Memory command: device side modified.
		Note added and bytes 3 and 4 sent by the host modified in Section 2.7: Erase Memory command.  Note added to Section 2.8: Write Protect command.  Application note restructured. Value line and connectivity line device bootloader added
09-Mar-2010	6	(Replaces AN2662).  Introduction changed. Glossary added.
20-Apr-2010	7	Related documents: added XL-density line datasheets and programming manual.  Glossary: added XL-density line devices.  Table 3: added information for XL-density line devices.  Section 4.1: Bootloader configuration: updated first sentence.  Section 5.1: Bootloader configuration: updated first sentence.  Added Section 6: STM32F10xxx XL-density devices bootloader.  Table 65: added information for XL-density line devices.
08-Oct-2010	8	Added information for high-density value line devices in <i>Table 3</i> and <i>Table 65</i> .
14-Oct-2010	9	Removed references to obsolete devices.
26-Nov-2010	10	Added information on ultralow power devices.
13-Apr-2011	11	Added information related to STM32F205/215xx and STM32F207/217xx devices.  Added Section 32: Bootloader timing
06-Jun-2011	12	Updated:  - Table 12: STM32L1xxx6(8/B) bootloader versions  - Table 17: STM32F2xxxx configuration in System memory boot mode  - Table 18: STM32F2xxxx bootloader V2.x versions  - Table 20: STM32F2xxxx bootloader V3.x versions
28-Nov-2011	13	Added information related to STM32F405/415xx and STM32F407/417xx bootloader, and STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader V2.1.  Added value line devices in Section 4: STM32F10xxx devices bootloader title and overview.



AN2606 Revision history

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
Dute	1.04131011	
		Added information related to STM32F051x6/STM32F051x8 and to High-density ultralow power STM32L151xx, STM32L152xx bootloader.
		Added case of BOOT1 bit in Section 3.1: Bootloader activation.
		Updated Connectivity line, High-density ultralow power line, STM32F2xx and
		STM32F4xx in Table 3: Embedded bootloaders.
		Added bootloader version V2.2 in <i>Table 8: STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions</i> .
		Added bootloader V2.2 in Section 5.3.1: How to identify STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions.
		Added note related to DFU interface below <i>Table 15: STM32L1xxxx high-density configuration in System memory boot mode</i> . Added V4.2 bootloader know limitations and updated description, and added V4.5 bootloader in <i>Table 16: STM32L1xxxx high-density bootloader versions</i> .
30-Jul-2012	14	Added note related to DFU interface below <i>Table 19: STM32F2xxxx configuration in System memory boot mode</i> . Added V3.2 bootloader know limitations, and added V3.3 bootloader in <i>Table 20: STM32F2xxxx bootloader V3.x versions</i> . Updated STM32F2xx
		and STM32F4xx system memory end address in <i>Table 21: STM32F40xxx/41xxx</i> configuration in System memory boot mode.
		Added note related to DFU interface below <i>Table 21: STM32F40xxx/41xxx</i> configuration in System memory boot mode. Added V3.0 bootloader know limitations, and added V3.1 bootloader in <i>Table 22: STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V3.x version</i> .
		Added bootloader V2.1 know limitations in <i>Table 26: STM32F051xx bootloader</i> versions.
		Updated STM32F051x6/x8 system memory end address in <i>Table 65: Bootloader</i>
		device-dependent parameters.  Added Table 75: USART bootloader timings for high-density ultralow power devices, and Table 78: USART bootloader timings for STM32F051xx devices.
		Added Table 88: USB minimum timings for high-density ultralow power devices.
		Updated generic product names throughout the document (see Glossary).
		Added the following new sections:
		- Section 8: STM32L1xxxC devices bootloader.
		- Section 13: STM32F031xx devices bootloader.
		- Section 14: STM32F373xx devices bootloader.
		<ul><li>Section 15: STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) devices bootloader.</li></ul>
		- Section 16: STM32F378xx devices bootloader.
		- Section 17: STM32F358xx devices bootloader.
		- Section 18: STM32F427xx/437xx devices bootloader.
24-Jan-2013	15	- Section 34.3: I2C bootloader timing characteristics.
		Updated Section 1: Related documents and Section 2: Glossary.
		Added Table 79 to Table 85 (USART bootloader timings).
		Replaced Figure 6 to Figure 16, and Figures 18, 19 and 42.
		Modified Tables 3, 5, 9, 11, 17, 20, 21, 22 to 13, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37 and 65.
		Removed "X = 6: one USART is used" in <i>Section 3.3: Hardware connection</i> requirement.
		Replaced address 0x1FFFF 8002 with address 0x1FFF F802 in Section 12.1:  Bootloader configuration.
		Modified procedure related to execution of the bootloader code in <i>Note: on page 28</i> , in <i>Section 6.2: Bootloader selection</i> and in <i>Section 9.2: Bootloader selection</i> .



AN2606 Rev 44 359/372

Revision history AN2606

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
06-Feb-2013	16	Added information related to I <sup>2</sup> C throughout the document.  Streamlined <i>Table 1: Applicable products</i> and <i>Section 1: Related documents</i> .  Modified <i>Table 3: Embedded bootloaders</i> as follows:  Replaced "V6.0" with "V1.0"  Replaced "0x1FFFF7A6" with "0x1FFFF796" in row STM32F31xx  Replaced "0x1FFF7FA6" with "0x1FFFF7A6" in row STM32F051xx  Updated figures 6, 9 and 11.  Added <i>Note:</i> in <i>Glossary</i> and <i>Note:</i> in <i>Section 3.1: Bootloader activation</i> .  Replaced:  "1.62 V" with "1.8 V" in tables17, 19, 19, 22, 21, 27, 37 and 59  "5 Kbyte" with "4 Kbyte" in row RAM of <i>Table 33</i> "127 pages (2 KB each)" with "4 KB (2 pages of 2 KB each)" in rows F3 of <i>Table 65</i> "The bootloader ID is programmed in the last two bytes of the device system memory" with "The bootloader ID is programmed in the last byte address - 1 of the device system memory" in <i>Section 3.3: Hardware connection requirement</i> .  "STM32F2xxxx devices revision Y" by "STM32F2xxxx devices revision X and Y" in <i>Section 10: STM32F2xxxx devices bootloader</i> "Voltage Range 2" with "Voltage Range 1" in tables 11, 15 and 26.
21-May-2013	17	Updated:  - Introduction  - Section 2: Glossary  - Section 3.3: Hardware connection requirement  - Section 7: STM32L1xxx6(8/B) devices bootloader to include STM32L100 value line  - Section 32.2: USART connection timing  - Section 34.2: USB bootloader timing characteristics  - Section 34.3: I2C bootloader timing characteristics  - Table 1: Applicable products  - Table 3: Embedded bootloaders  - Table 25: STM32F051xx configuration in System memory boot mode  - Table 27: STM32F031xx configuration in System memory boot mode  - Table 65: Bootloader device-dependent parameters  - Figure 17: Bootloader selection for STM32F031xx devices  Added Section 19: STM32F429xx/439xx devices bootloader.

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
		Add:
19-May-2014	18	<ul> <li>Figure 1 to Figure 5, Figure 69, Figure 8, Figure 27, Figure 28, Figure 26, from Figure 40 to Figure 89, Figure 93</li> <li>Table 4, Table 117, Table 118, from Table 9 to Table 48, from Table 49 to Table 46, from Table 71 to Table 72, from Table to Table 146</li> <li>Section 38.4, Section 33.2, Section 66.1, Section 66.5</li> <li>Section 5, Section 23, Section 24, Section 22, from Section 17 to Section 58</li> <li>note under Figure 1, Figure 2, Figure 3 and Figure 4</li> <li>Updated:</li> <li>Updated starting from Section 4 to Section 7 and Section 18, Section 33 and Section 33 the chapter structure organized in three subsection: Bootloader configuration, Bootloader selection and Bootloader version. Updated Section 58 and Section 66</li> <li>Updated block diagram of Figure 27 and Figure 22.</li> <li>Fixed I2C address for STM32F429xx/439xx devices in Table 69</li> <li>Table 1, Table 2, Table 3, Table 27, Table 111, Table 113, Table 115, Table 31, Table 33, Table 53, Table 141</li> <li>from Figure 16, to Figure 30, Figure 10, from Figure 89 to Figure 93</li> <li>note on Table 112</li> </ul>
29-Jul-2014	19	Updated:  - notes under Table 2  - Figure 68 and Figure 69  - Section 3: Glossary  - replaced any reference to STM32F427xx/437xx with STM32F42xxx/43xxx on Section 33: STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices bootloader  - replace any occurrence of 'STM32F072xx' with 'STM32F07xxx'  - replace any occurrence of 'STM32F051xx' with 'STM32F051xx and STM32F030x8 devices'.  - comment field related to OTG_FS_DP and OTG_FS_DM on Table 27, Table 33, Table 53, Table 117, Table 69, Table 71, Table 15, Table 21, Table 57, Table 59 and Table 63  - comment field related to USB_DM on Table 117.  - replace reference to "STM32F429xx/439xx" by "STM32F42xxx/43xxx" on Table 3  - comment field related to SPI2_MOSI, SPI2_MISO, SPI2_SCK and SPI2_NSS pins on Table 71  Added:  - note under Table 2  - reference to STM32F411 on Table 1, Section 3: Glossary, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144, Table 145  - Section 30: STM32F411xx devices bootloader  Removed reference to STM32F427xx/437xx on Table 3, Section 3: Glossary, Table 141, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144
24-Nov-2014	20	Updated:  - comment in "SPI1_NSS pin" and "SPI2_NSS pin" rows on <i>Table 117</i> and <i>Table 103</i> - comment in "SPI1_NSS pin", "SPI2_NSS pin" and "SPI3_NSS pin" rows on <i>Table 57</i> , <i>Table 59</i> and <i>Table 63</i> - <i>Figure 1</i>



AN2606 Rev 44 361/372

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)		
Date	Revision	Changes
11-Mar-2015	21	Updated:  - Table 1, Table 3, Table 25, Table 29, Table 111, Table 31, Table 33, Table 34, Table 53, Table 117, Table 13, Table 14, Table 9, Table 37, Table 69, Table 71, Table 15, Table 16, Table 21, Table 22, Table 35, Table 109, Table 125, Table 141, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144 and Table 145  - Figure 77  - Chapter 3: Glossary  - Section 4.1 and Section 4.4  Added:  - Section 58: STM32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader and Section 34: STM32F446xx devices bootloader
09-Jun-2015	22	Added:  - Section 9: STM32F070x6 devices bootloader  - Section 10: STM32F070xB devices bootloader  - Section 12: STM32F09xxx devices bootloader  - Section 19: STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) devices bootloaderSection 25: STM32F398xx devices bootloader  - Section 36: STM32F72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader  - Section 58.2: Bootloader V9.x  - Notes 1 and 2 on Figure 90  Updated:  - Table 1  - Section 3: Glossary  - Table 2  - Table 3  - Section 4.4: Bootloader memory management  - Table 141, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144 and Table 145
29-Sep-2015	23	Added:  - Section 29: STM32F410xx devices bootloader  - Section 35: STM32F469xx/479xx devices bootloader  - Section 47: STM32L031xx/041xx devices bootloader  - Section 49: STM32L07xxx/08xxx devices bootloader  Updated:  - Table 1  - Section 3: Glossary  - Table 3  - Figure 77, Table 127, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144, Table 145
02-Nov-2015	24	Updated:  - Table 1, Table 3, Table 141, Table 142, Table 143, Table 144, Table 145  - Section 35  Added:  - Note on Section 26.2.1  - Section 31

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
01-Dec-2015	25	Updated:  - Section 4.1, Section 49  - Table 141
03-Mar-2016	26	Updated:  - Table 1, Table 3, Table 66, Table 106, Table 108, Table 141  - Section 3, Section 49.1.1, Section 49.2.1, Section 58  Added:  - Section 46: STM32L01xxx/02xxx devices bootloader  - Figure 61, Figure 63
21-Apr-2016	27	Added:  Section 38: STM32F76xxx/77xxx devices bootloader, Section 56: STM32L43xxx/44xxx devices bootloader.  Note on: Section 4.1: Bootloader activation, Section 8.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 9.1: Bootloader configuration, Figure 38: Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx Bootloader V7.x, Figure 40: Dual bank boot implementation for STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x  Updated:  Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 11: STM32F030xC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 17: STM32F070x6 configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 19: STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 23: STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 35: STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 37: STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 39: STM32F302xD(E)/303xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 47: STM32F373xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 57: STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 57: STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 63: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 63: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 63: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 63: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 63: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 126: STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x versions, Table 128: STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters  Section 3: Glossary,

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
05-Sep-2016	28	Updated:  — Table 1: Applicable products, Table 11: STM32F030xC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 13: STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 17: STM32F070x6 configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 17: STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 19: STM32F070xB configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 21: STM32F071xx/072xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 23: STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 23: STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 29: STM32F10xxx XL-density configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 29: STM32F10xxx XL-density configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 33: STM32F3xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 33: STM32F30xxx302x4f68) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 35: STM32F301xx302x4f68) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 37: STM32F302x2f(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 39: STM32F302xD(C)/303xD(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 49: STM32F303x4f6/8)/334xx/328xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 43: STM32F303x4f6/8/334xx/328xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 43: STM32F378xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 45: STM32F398xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 45: STM32F398xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 55: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 55: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 55: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 55: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 69: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 69: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 75: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 76: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 77: STM32F40xxx/41xxx configur



Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
07-Dec-2016	29	Updated:  - Table 1: Applicable products, Section 3: Glossary, Section 4.1: Bootloader activation, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 12: STM32F09xxx devices bootloader, Table 14: STM32F105xx/107xx devices bootloader, Table 15: STM32F10xxx XL-density devices bootloader, Table 16: STM32F2xxxx devices bootloader, Table 17: STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) devices bootloader, Table 18: STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) devices bootloader, Table 20: STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx devices bootloader, Table 20: STM32F303x4(6/8)/334xx/328xx devices bootloader, Table 22: STM32F358xx devices bootloader, Table 25: STM32F398xx devices bootloader, Table 29: STM32F410xx devices bootloader, Table 32: STM32F413xx/423xx devices bootloader, Table 59: STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode, Section 14.3.1: How to identify STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions, Section 28.1: Bootloader configuration, Table 61: STM32F410xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 65: STM32F411xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 65: STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 65: STM32F412xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Section 30.1: Bootloader configuration, Table 70: STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V7.x versions, Table 72: STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 83: STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 100: STM32L01xxx/02xxx bootloader versions, Table 108: STM32L07xxx/08xxx bootloader V11.x versions, Table 121: STM32L43xxx/44xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 122: STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions, Table 126: STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader vinum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
13-Mar-2017	30	Updated:  — Table 1: Applicable products, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 14: STM32F05xxx and STM32F030x8 devices bootloader versions, Table 15: STM32F04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 16: STM32F04xxx bootloader versions, Table 18: STM32F070x6 bootloader versions, Table 20: STM32F070xB bootloader versions, Table 21: STM32F071xx/072xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 22: STM32F071xx/072xx bootloader versions, Table 23: STM32F09xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 24: STM32F09xxx bootloader versions, Table 35: STM32F301xx/302x4(6/8) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 38: STM32F3002xB(C)/303xB(C) bootloader versions, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 99: STM32L01xxx/02xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 122: STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 127: STM32L47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 146: SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 146: SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 146: SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 146: SPI bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices bootloader and in Section 58: STM32L47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader  Added Section 36: STM32F72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader and Section 59: STM32L496xx/446xx devices bootloader

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
04-Jul-2017	31	Updated:  — Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 28: STM32F105xx/107xx bootloader versions, Table 33: STM32F2xxxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 47: STM32F302xB(C)/303xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 45: STM32F358xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 47: STM32F373xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 49: STM32F378xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 55: STM32F401xxX configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 57: STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 59: STM32F401xB(C) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 59: STM32F401xD(E) configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 69: STM32F440xxx/43xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 69: STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 73: STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 75: STM32F446xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 77: STM32F74xxx/73xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 79: STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 81: STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 81: STM32F74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 113: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 113: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 115: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 115: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117
16-Feb-2018	32	Updated Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 96: STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version, Table 129: STM32L496xx/4A6xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 130: STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader version, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices.  Added Section 61: STM32L4Rxxx/4Sxxx devices bootloader
07-Aug-2018	33	Updated Note: in Section 8.1: Bootloader configuration, Note: in Section 9.1: Bootloader configuration

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
05-Nov-2018	34	Updated Table 1: Applicable products, Table 54: STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V3.x versions, Table 56: STM32F40xxx/41xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 58: STM32F401xB(C) bootloader versions, Table 60: STM32F401xD(E) bootloader versions, Table 62: STM32F410xx bootloader V11.x versions, Table 64: STM32F411xx bootloader versions, Table 66: STM32F412xx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 68: STM32F413xx/423xx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 70: STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V7.x versions, Table 72: STM32F42xxx/43xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 74: STM32F446xx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 76: STM32F469xx/479xx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 78: STM32F72xxx/73xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 80: STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V7.x versions, Table 82: STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices bootloader
06-Dec-2018	35	Updated Table 1: Applicable products, Section 3: Glossary, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices.  Added Section 40: STM32G07xxx/08xxx device bootloader
21-Feb-2019	36	Updated Table 1: Applicable products, Section 3: Glossary, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices.  Added Section 63: STM32WB50xx/55xx devices bootloader
06-May-2019	37	Updated Table 1: Applicable products, Section 3: Glossary, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices.  Added Section 41: STM32G431xx/441xx devices bootloader, Section 42: STM32G47xxx/48xxx devices bootloader

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
08-Jul-2019	38	<ul> <li>Updated: <ul> <li>Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 67: STM32F413xx/423xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 95: STM32H74xxx/75xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 96: STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version, Table 101: STM32L031xx/041xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 122: STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions, Table 123: STM32L45xxx/46xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 130: STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader version, Table 138: STM32WB50xx/55xx bootloader versions, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices</li> <li>Section 3: Glossary, Section 4.1: Bootloader activation, Section 39.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 41.1: Bootloader configuration</li> <li>Figure 56: Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H74xxx/75xxx, Figure 84: Dual bank boot implementation for STM32L4Rxxx/STM32L4Sxxx bootloader V9.x</li> <li>Added Note: in Section 4.2, Note: in Section 13.3, Note: in Section 44.1, Note: in Section 46.1, Section 39: STM32G03xxx/STM32G04xxx devices bootloader</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
16-Sep-2019	39	Updated:  — Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 86: STM32G03xx/04xxx bootloader versions, Table 120: STM32L412xx/422xx bootloader versions, Table 122: STM32L43xxx/44xxx bootloader versions, Table 124: STM32L45xxx/46xxx bootloader versions, Table 126: STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V10.x versions, Table 128: STM32L47xxx/48xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 130: STM32L496xx/4A6xx bootloader version, Table 132: STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader versions, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices  — Section 3: Glossary, Section 4.2: Bootloader identification  Added Figure 54: Dual bank boot implementation for STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader V13.x, Section 62: STM32L552xx/STM32L562xx devices bootloader, note in Section 63.3: Bootloader version
03-Oct-2019	40	Updated Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 136: STM32L552xx/562xx bootloader versions, Table 138: STM32WB50xx/55xx bootloader versions
25-Oct-2019	41	Updated:  — Table 78: STM32F72xxx/73xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 80:  STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V7.x versions, Table 82: STM32F74xxx/75xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 84: STM32F76xxx/77xxx bootloader V9.x versions, Table 85: STM32G03xxx/G04xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 96: STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version, Table 132: STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader versions, Table 135: STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices  — Section 16: STM32F2xxxx devices bootloader

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
05-Dec-2019	42	Updated:  — Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 144: USB bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices  — Section 3: Glossary  Added: Section 45: STM32H7A3xx/B3xx devices bootloader, Section 60: STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx devices bootloader, Section 64: STM32WLE5xx devices bootloader
04-Jun-2020	43	Updated:  - Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 89: STM32G431xx/441xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 91: STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 91: STM32G47xxx/48xxx bootloader version, Table 96: STM32H74xxx/75xxx bootloader version, Table 98: STM32H7A3xx/75B3xx bootloader version, Table 132: STM32L4P5xx/4Q5xx bootloader versions, Table 136: STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 136: STM32L552xx/562xx bootloader versions, Table 137: STM32WB50xx/55xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 137: STM32WB50xx/55xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters  - Section 3: Glossary, Section 37: STM32F74xxx/75xxx devices bootloader, Section 39.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 40.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 41.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 42.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 44.1: Bootloader configuration Added:  - Section 4.5: Bootloader UART baudrate detection, Section 4.6: Programming constraints, Section 4.7: ExitSecureMemory feature  - Note: in: Section 26.1.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 28.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 30.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 30.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 33.1.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 33.1.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 33.1.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 33.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 33.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 37.1.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 37.2.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 37.2.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 38.1: Bootloader configuration, Section 37.2.1: Bootloader configurat

Table 147. Document revision history (continued)

Date	Revision	Changes
29-Jul-2020	44	Introduced STM32H72xxx/73xxx devices, hence added Section 43: STM32H72xxx/73xxx devices bootloader and its subsections.  Updated Section 3: Glossary, note in Section 39.1: Bootloader configuration and Section 63.1: Bootloader configuration.  Updated Table 1: Applicable products, Table 2: Bootloader activation patterns, Table 3: Embedded bootloaders, Table 8: ExitSecureMemory entry address, Table 91: STM32G47xxx/48xxx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 98: STM32H7A3xx/7B3xx bootloader version, Table 113: STM32L1xxxC configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 115: STM32L1xxxD configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 117: STM32L1xxxE configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 135: STM32L552xx/562xx configuration in system memory boot mode, Table 141: Bootloader device-dependent parameters, Table 142: Bootloader startup timings (ms) for STM32 devices, Table 143: USART bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices and Table 145: I2C bootloader minimum timings (ms) for STM32 devices.  Updated Figure 56: Bootloader V9.x selection for STM32H74xxx/75xxx.  Minor text edits across the whole document.

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY**

STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries ("ST") reserve the right to make changes, corrections, enhancements, modifications, and improvements to ST products and/or to this document at any time without notice. Purchasers should obtain the latest relevant information on ST products before placing orders. ST products are sold pursuant to ST's terms and conditions of sale in place at the time of order acknowledgement.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection, and use of ST products and ST assumes no liability for application assistance or the design of Purchasers' products.

No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right is granted by ST herein.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the information set forth herein shall void any warranty granted by ST for such product.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks of ST. For additional information about ST trademarks, please refer to <a href="https://www.st.com/trademarks">www.st.com/trademarks</a>. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.

© 2020 STMicroelectronics – All rights reserved

AN2606 Rev 44